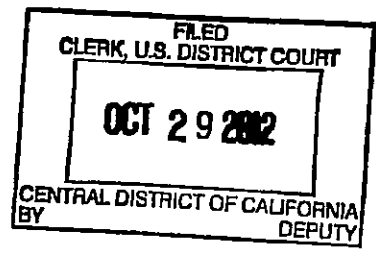


1 BARRY FISCHER (BN No. 122412
LAW OFFICES OF BARRY FISCHER
2 9454 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 701
3 Beverly Hills, CA 90212

COPY

4 Telephone: (310) 788-0900
Facsimile: (310) 788-0770



5 Attorney for Plaintiff
6 NO GREY SKY INC.

7
8 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
9 CENTRAL DISTRICT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

10 CV12-09261 STJ(FMX)

11 NO GREY SKY INC., A California)
Corporation; Members of NO GREY)
12 SKY INC., a California dispensary co-)
operative.)

CASE NUMBER:
COMPLAINT FOR DECLARATORY
RELIEF AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF
DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL

13)
14)
15)
16)
17)
18)
19)
20)
21)
22)
23)
24)
25)
26)
27)
28)
Plaintiff,)

vs.)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE; ERIC)
16 HOLDER, ATTORNEY GENERAL OF)
THE UNITED STATES; MICHELE M.)
17 LEONHART, ADMINISTRATOR,)
DRUG ENFORCEMENT)
18 ADMINISTRATION; U.S.)
DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE ANDRÉ)
19 BIROTTE JR. U.S. ATTORNEY FOR)
THE CENTRAL DISTRICT OF)
20 CALIFORNIA.)

Defendants.)

23 TO THE COURT AND ATTORNEYS OF RECORD:

24 COMES NOW Plaintiff NO GREY SKY INC., for her cause of actions against
25 Defendants, and each of them, allege as follows:

26 1. Defendants are U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE; ERIC HOLDER,

1 BARRY FISCHER, CBN No. 122412
2 LAW OFFICES OF BARRY FISCHER
3 9454 Wilshire Boulevard
Suite 701
Beverly Hills, CA 90212

COPY

4 Telephone: (310) 788-0900
5 Facsimile: (310) 788-0770

6 Attorney for Plaintiff
NO GREY SKY INC.

7
8 UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
9 CENTRAL DISTRICT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

10
11 NO GREY SKY INC., A California)
Corporation; Members of NO GREY)
12 SKY INC., a California dispensary co-)
operative.)

13)
14)
15)
16)
17)
18)
19)
20)
21)
22)
23)
24)
25)
26)
27)
28)

Plaintiff,

vs.

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE; ERIC)
16 HOLDER, ATTORNEY GENERAL OF)
THE UNITED STATES; MICHELE M.)
17 LEONHART, ADMINISTRATOR,)
DRUG ENFORCEMENT)
18 ADMINISTRATION; U.S.)
DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE ANDRÉ)
19 BIROTTE JR. U.S. ATTORNEY FOR)
THE CENTRAL DISTRICT OF)
20 CALIFORNIA.)

Defendants.

CASE NUMBER:

COMPLAINT FOR DECLARATORY
RELIEF AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF

DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL

TO THE COURT AND ATTORNEYS OF RECORD:

23
24 COMES NOW Plaintiff NO GREY SKY INC., for her cause of actions against
25 Defendants, and each of them, allege as follows:

26 1. Defendants are U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE; ERIC HOLDER,

1 ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE UNITED STATES; MICHELE M.
2 LEONHART, ADMINISTRATOR OF THE DRUG ENFORCEMENT
3 ADMINISTRATION; UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE,
4 ANDRÉ BIROTTE JR. U.S. ATTORNEY FOR THE CENTRAL DISTRICT OF
5 CALIFORNIA, (HEREINAFTER U.S. DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE; ERIC
6 HOLDER, ATTORNEY GENERAL OF THE UNITED STATES; MICHELE M.
7 LEONHART, ADMINISTRATOR OF THE DRUG ENFORCEMENT
8 ADMINISTRATION; UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE,
9 ANDRÉ BIROTTE JR. U.S. ATTORNEY FOR THE CENTRAL DISTRICT OF
10 CALIFORNIA, is referred collectively as the "Defendants."

11 2. NATURE OF THE ACTION

12 3. Plaintiff is a corporation incorporated and existing under the laws of the State
13 of California to service the needs of its clients. Plaintiff has been licensed from
14 the State of California and City of Los Angeles. Los Angeles licenses medical
15 cannabis dispensaries according to a strict permitting procedure that complies
16 with and effectuates certain mandates of California law.

17 4. Defendant Eric Holder is the Attorney General of the United States, and the
18 head of the Department of Justice ("DOJ"), sued in his official capacity.
19 Attorney General Holder has supervisory authority over all United States
20 Attorney's Offices and their personnel, including Defendant André Birotte Jr.,
21 as well as the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) and its personnel. As
22 the head of the DOJ, Attorney General Holder is responsible for the actions
23 taken in excess of the government's authority granted by the Controlled
24 Substances Act.

25 5. Defendant Michele M. Leonhart, Is Administrator of the Drug Enforcement
26 Administration of the United States, sued here in her official capacity is
27 Administrator of the Drug Enforcement Administration of the United States and
28

1 has supervisory authority over the DEA , the DEA enforcement, DEA
2 processing of Petitions to reclassify Marihuana to reclassify Marihuana and
3 remove Marihuana from schedule I of the Control Substance Act, and she
4 supervises all personnel, of the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA).
5 Michele Leonhart is responsible for the actions taken in excess of the
6 government's authority granted by the Controlled Substances Act.

7 6. Department of Justice ("DOJ) is responsible for Attorney General's office and
8 the DEA and prosecution for sale, production and distribution of marijuana,
9 and enforcement by the DEA against the Plaintiff.

10 7. This is a civil action to restrain and declare unlawful ongoing and threatened
11 attempts by the U.S. Department of Justice (DOJ) Defendants to close
12 Plaintiff's cooperative properly licensed business and to seize property within
13 the City of Los Angeles ("Los Angeles") used to provide medical cannabis to
14 patients in compliance with Los Angeles ordinances and California law and
15 located at 2641 N Figueroa Street: Los Angeles, California, which is the
16 business address for NO GREY SKY. That property is vital to the safe and
17 affordable distribution of medical cannabis to patients suffering from chronic
18 and acute pain, life threatening and severe illnesses, diseases, and injuries. Los
19 Angeles has a broad public interest in promoting the health, safety, and
20 welfare of its citizens, in protecting the regulatory framework it adopted in
21 compliance with the laws of the State of California concerning medical
22 cannabis, and in receiving tax revenue from the well-regulated medical
23 cannabis dispensaries located within its boundaries.

24 8. The State of California and Los Angeles established its comprehensive
25 regulatory framework for medical cannabis dispensaries in 2007. By 2007
26 dispensaries were operating transparently, providing medical relief for
27 thousands of suffering patients and paying taxes that support Los Angeles'

1 municipal functions. The federal government was fully aware of these events
2 from their outset.

3 9. After 2006 and continuing up to October 2011, the DOJ repeatedly stated that
4 patients, care givers, and those who complied with state law would be left
5 alone. Plaintiff relied on those statements and the DOJ's policy of
6 non-enforcement of conflicting federal law to support the growth of a local
7 industry that is considered a national model for safe access. Now, over five
8 years later, the federal government is attempting to act beyond its authority in
9 seeking forfeiture of property connected with the Plaintiff's dispensary.

10 10. On October 18, 2012, The U.S. Dept. Of Justice utilizing three DEA agents
11 without a search warrant visited the Plaintiff's premises and threatened to
12 close down the dispensary . This seizure of property violates the applicable
13 principles of equitable estoppel and should be enjoined by this Court.

14 11. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

15 12. The Court has jurisdiction over the subject matter of this action pursuant to 28
16 U.S.C. § 1331 and 5 U.S.C. § 702. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment and
17 injunctive relief pursuant to the Declaratory Judgment Act, 28 U.S.C. San.C.
18 §§2201-2202, and the Administrative Procedures Act, 5 U.S.C. §§ 702, 706.

19 13. Venue is proper in this judicial District pursuant to 28 U.S.C. §§ 1391(b) and
20 (e) because a substantial part of the events giving rise to this action occurred in
21 this District.

22 14. Plaintiff has no plain, speedy, or adequate remedy in the ordinary course of
23 law because, unless this Court grants the relief requested, the actions of
24 Defendants complained of herein will result in irreparable harm to the
25 Plaintiff, and to the public in the manner described herein, in violation of
26 federal law and contrary to the public interest. No monetary damages or other
27 legal remedy could adequately compensate the Plaintiff, its residents, or the
28

1 public for this harm.

2 15. The Plaintiff and the members of the Plaintiff's cooperative are persons
3 adversely affected and aggrieved by a federal agency action and are entitled to
4 judicial review of that action under section 702 of the Administrative
5 Procedures Act. 5 U.S.C. § 702. As more fully alleged herein, the interests of
6 Plaintiff is being directly and significantly harmed by Defendants' illegal
7 action. The relief requested will fully redress those injuries.

8 16. **FACTUAL BACKGROUND**

9 17. The City of Los Angeles has established a comprehensive framework
10 regulating the sale of medical cannabis that effectuates the mandates of state
11 law and ensures safe and affordable access to medical cannabis for patients
12 suffering from chronic and acute pain, as well as life-threatening and severe
13 illnesses, diseases, and injuries.

14 18. **Medical Cannabis Regulation in California Through 2001**

15 19. In 1996, California voters adopted Proposition 215, the "Compassionate Use
16 Act," Cal. Health & Safety Code § 11362.5. The Compassionate Use Act is
17 intended to "ensure that seriously ill Californians have the right to obtain and
18 use marijuana for medical purposes where that medical use is deemed
19 appropriate and has been recommended by a physician who has determined
20 that the person's health would benefit from the use of marijuana . . ."; "ensure
21 that patients and their primary care givers who obtain and use marijuana for
22 medical purposes upon the recommendation of a physician are not subject to
23 criminal prosecution or sanction"; and "encourage the federal and state
24 governments to implement a plan to provide for the safe and affordable
25 distribution of marijuana to all patients in medical need of marijuana." Cal.
26 Health & Safety Code § 11362.5(b)(1)(A)-[©].

27 20. In 2007, Los Angeles adopted regulations to implement the Compassionate Use
28

1 Act and to establish its medical cannabis distribution program. Ordinance
2 adopted by Los Angeles. Los Angeles authorized "medical cannabis providers"
3 to "distribute safe and affordable medical cannabis in a consistent,
4 reliable, and legal fashion." The provider was required to consist solely of
5 "qualified patients or primary care givers." Id.

6 21. In order to ensure that qualified patients and primary care givers are not
7 subject to criminal prosecution or sanction, and to ensure that only qualified
8 patients and primary care givers have access to medical cannabis, the Plaintiff
9 has complied with all California State and City of Los Angeles, or medical
10 cannabis provider associations on behalf of the city of Los Angeles, may issue
11 valid identification cards to qualified patients and primary care givers upon
12 receipt of a physician's recommendation or approval for medical cannabis."
13 Id.

14 22. STATEMENT OF FACTS SECTION

15 23. CALIFORNIA STATE REGULATIONS

16 24. On or about November 4, 1996, the voters of the State of California passed
17 Proposition 215, commonly known as the Compassionate Use Act ("CUA").
18 Codified in Health & Safety Code § 11362.5, the Act ensures "that seriously ill
19 Californians have the right to obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes." The
20 CUA further encourages state and local governments to implement a plan to
21 provide for the safe and affordable distribution of medical marijuana to those who
22 need it. Health & Safety Code 11362.5(b)(1)⁹.

23 25. In 2003, the California Legislature enacted Senate Bill 420, commonly known as
24 the Medical Marijuana Program Act ("MMPA"). Codified in Health and Safety
25 Code § 11362.7, et seq., the MMPA provides that qualified patients and the
26 designated primary care givers of qualified patients, "who associate within the State
27 of California in order to collectively or cooperatively cultivate marijuana for
28

1 medical purpose, shall not solely on the basis of that fact be subject to state
2 criminal sanctions under section 11357, 11358, 11359, 11360, 11366, 11366.5, or
3 11570." CaL Health & Safety Code § 11362.775. In addition, the MMPA
4 provides that "the Attorney General shall develop and adopt appropriate guidelines
5 to ensure the security and nondiversion of marijuana grown for medical use by
6 patients qualified under the Compassionate Use Act of 1996." Cal. Health & Safety
7 Code § 11362.81(d).

8 26. In August of 2008, the California Attorney General issued its Guidelines for the
9 Security and Non-Diversion of Marijuana Grown for Medical Use. The Attorney
10 General's guidelines and practices recommended that a collective or cooperative do
11 the following: (a) operate as a non-profit entity; (b) obtain all necessary business
12 and sales tax licenses and seller's permits; © prepare membership applications to
13 verify all members; (d) acquire, possess, and distribute only lawfully cultivated
14 marijuana from its members; (e) only distribute and sell to members; and (f)
15 adequate security. The guidelines recognized that "a properly organized and
16 operated collective or cooperative that dispenses medical marijuana through a
17 storefront may be lawful under California law."

18 27. Quoting from the Secretary of State Guidelines as follows:

19 28. "In 1996, California voters approved an initiative that exempted certain patients
20 and their primary care givers from criminal liability under state law for the
21 possession and cultivation of marijuana. In 2003, the Legislature enacted additional
22 legislation relating to medical marijuana. One of those statutes requires the
23 California Attorney General to adopt "guidelines to ensure the security and
24 nondiversion of marijuana grown for medical use." (Health & Saf. Code, §
25 11362.81(d).1) To fulfill this mandate, this Office is issuing the following
26 guidelines to (1) ensure that marijuana grown for medical purposes remains secure
27 and does not find its way to non-patients or illicit markets, (2) help law
28

1 enforcement agencies perform their duties effectively, and in accordance with
2 California law, and (3) help patients and primary care givers understand how they
3 may cultivate, transport, possess, and use medical marijuana under California
4 law.”

5 29. Secretary of State of California quoted herein continues:

6 30. “1. SUMMARY OF APPLICABLE LAW

7 31. A. California Penal Provisions Relating to Marijuana.

8 32. The possession, sale, cultivation, or transportation of marijuana is ordinarily a
9 crime under California law. (See, e.g., § 11357 [possession of marijuana is a
10 misdemeanor]; § 11358 [cultivation of marijuana is a felony]; Veh. Code, § 23222
11 [possession of less than 1 oz. of marijuana while driving is a misdemeanor]; §
12 11359 [possession with intent to sell any amount of marijuana is a felony]; § 11360
13 [transporting, selling, or giving away marijuana in California is a felony; under
14 28.5 grams is a misdemeanor]; § 11361 [selling or distributing marijuana to
15 minors, or using a minor to transport, sell, or give away marijuana, is a felony].)”

16 33. “B. Proposition 215 - The Compassionate Use Act of 1996.

17 34. On November 5, 1996, California voters passed Proposition 215, which
18 decriminalized the cultivation and use of marijuana by seriously ill individuals upon
19 a physician's recommendation. (§ 11362.5.) Proposition 215 was enacted to
20 “ensure that seriously ill Californians have the right to obtain and use marijuana for
21 medical purposes where that medical use is deemed appropriate and has been
22 recommended by a physician who has determined that the person's health would
23 benefit from the use of marijuana,” and to “ensure that patients and their primary
24 care givers who obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes upon the
25 recommendation of a physician are not subject to criminal prosecution or sanction.”
26
27
28

(H & S ¹§ 11352.5(b)(1)(A)-(B).)

35. The Act further states that "Section 11357, relating to the possession of marijuana, and Section 11358, relating to the cultivation of marijuana, shall not apply to a patient, or to a patient's primary care giver, who possesses or cultivates marijuana for the personal medical purposes of the patient upon the written or verbal recommendation or approval of a physician." (§ 11362.5(d).) Courts have found an implied defense to the transportation of medical marijuana when the "quantity transported and the method, timing and distance of the transportation are reasonably related to the patient's current medical needs." (People v. Trippet (1997) 56 Cal.App.4th 1532, 1551.)

36. Senate Bill 420 - The Medical Marijuana Program Act.

37. On January 1, 2004, Senate Bill 420, the Medical Marijuana Program Act (MMP), became law. (§§ 11362.7-11362.83.) The MMP, among other things, requires the California Department of Public Health (DPH) to establish and maintain a program for the voluntary registration of qualified medical marijuana patients and their primary care givers through a statewide identification card system. Medical marijuana identification cards are intended to help law enforcement officers identify and verify that cardholders are able to cultivate, possess, and transport certain amounts of marijuana without being subject to arrest under specific conditions. (§§ 11362.71(e), 11362.78.)

38. It is mandatory that all counties participate in the identification card program by (a) providing applications upon request to individuals seeking to join the identification card program; (b) processing completed applications; (c) maintaining certain records; (d) following state implementation protocols; and (e) issuing DPH identification cards to approved applicants and designated primary care givers. (§

¹ Unless otherwise noted, all statutory references are to the Health & Safety Code.

2 39. Participation by patients and primary care givers in the identification card program
3 is voluntary. However, because identification cards offer the holder protection
4 from arrest, they are issued only after verification of the cardholder's status as a
5 qualified patient or primary care giver, and are immediately verifiable online or via
6 telephone. The identification cards represents one of the best ways to ensure the
7 security and non-diversion of marijuana grown for medical use.

8 40. In addition to establishing the identification card program, the MMP also defines
9 certain terms, sets possession guidelines for cardholders, and recognizes a qualified
10 right to collective and cooperative cultivation of medical marijuana. (§§ 11362.7,
11 11362.77, 11362.775.)

12 41. Taxability of Medical Marijuana Transactions. In February 2007, the California
13 State Board of Equalization (BOE) issued a Special Notice confirming its policy of
14 taxing medical marijuana transactions, as well as its requirement that businesses
15 engaging in such transactions hold a Seller's Permit.
16 (<http://www.boe.ca.gov/news/pdf/medseller2007.pdf>.) According to the Notice,
17 having a Seller's Permit does not allow individuals to make unlawful sales, but
18 instead merely provides a way to remit any sales and use taxes due. BOE further
19 clarified its policy in a June 2007 Special Notice that addressed several frequently
20 —asked questions concerning taxation of medical marijuana transactions.

21 (<http://www.boe.ca.gov/news/pdf/173.pdf>.)

22 42. E. Medical Board of California.

23 43. The Medical Board of California licenses, investigates, and disciplines California
24 physicians. (Bus. & Prof. Code, § 2000, et seq.) Although state law prohibits
25 punishing a physician simply for recommending marijuana for treatment of a
26 serious medical condition (§11362.5(c)), the Medical Board can and does take
27 disciplinary action against physicians who fail to comply with accepted medical
28

standards when recommending marijuana. In a May 13, 2004 press release, the Medical Board clarified that these accepted standards are the same ones that a reasonable and prudent physician would follow when recommending or approving any medication. They include the following:

1. Taking a history and conducting a good faith examination of the patient;
2. Developing a treatment plan with objectives;
3. Providing informed consent, including discussion of side effects;
4. Periodically reviewing the treatment's efficacy;
5. Consultations, as necessary; and
6. Keeping proper records supporting the decision to recommend the use of medical marijuana.

(http://www.mbc.ca.gov/board/media/releases_2004_05-13_marijuana.html.)

Complaints about physicians should be addressed to the Medical Board (1-800-633-2322 or www.mbc.ca.gov), which investigates and prosecutes alleged licensing violations in conjunction with the California Attorney General's Office. The California Attorney General is quoted herein:

~~44. "F. The Federal Controlled Substances Act.~~

45. Adopted in 1970, the Controlled Substances Act (C.S.A.) established a federal regulatory system designed to combat recreational drug abuse by making it unlawful to manufacture, distribute, dispense, or possess any controlled substance. (21 U.S.C. § 801, et seq.; *Gonzales v. Oregon* (2006) 546 U.S. 243, 271-273.) The C.S.A. reflects the federal government's view that marijuana is a drug with "no currently accepted medical use." (21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1).) Accordingly, the manufacture, distribution, or possession of marijuana is a federal criminal offense.

(Id. at §§ 841(1), 844(a).)

46. The incongruity between federal and state law has given rise to understandable confusion, but no legal conflict exists merely because state law and federal law treat marijuana differently. Indeed, California's medical marijuana laws have been challenged unsuccessfully in court on the ground that they are preempted by the C.S.A. (County of San Diego v. San Diego NORML (July 31, 2008) --- Cal.Rptr.3d ---, 2008 WL 2930117.) Congress has provided that states are free to regulate in the area of controlled substances, including marijuana, provided that state law does not positively conflict with the C.S.A. (21 U.S.C. § 903.) Neither Proposition 215, nor the MMP, conflict with the C.S.A. because, in adopting these laws, California did not "legalize" medical marijuana, but instead exercised the state's reserved powers to not punish certain marijuana offenses under state law when a physician has recommended its use to treat a serious medical condition. (See City of Garden Grove v. Superior Court (Kha) (2007) 157 Cal.App.4th 355, 371-373, 381-382.)

47. In light of California's decision to remove the use and cultivation of physician-recommended marijuana from the scope of the state's drug laws, this Office² recommends that state and local law enforcement officers not arrest individuals or seize marijuana under federal law when the officer determines from the facts available that the cultivation, possession, or transportation is permitted under California's medical marijuana laws.

48. Plaintiffs are informed and believe, and thereon allege, that California state law confers the right to collectively and cooperatively associate for the purposes of cultivating medical marijuana and to distribute the same to those individuals designated in the CUA and the MMPA, pursuant to the guidelines set forth by the

² Office refers to Attorney General of the State of California

49. "Medical Marijuana Program Act,"

50. In 2003, the California Legislature added the "Medical Marijuana Program Act," article 2.5 ("MMPA"), to the Health and Safety Code in order to "promote uniform and consistent application of the [Compassionate Use Act] among the counties within the-state" and "enhance the access of patients and care givers to medical marijuana through collective, cooperative cultivation projects." Cal. Stats. 2003, ch. 875 § 1(b) (Sen. Bill No. 420).

51. The statute includes guidelines for the implementation of the Compassionate Use Act, including a voluntary identification card program. While a patient "need not possess an identification card in-order to claim the protections" offered by the MMPA, cardholders are afforded limited immunity from prosecution for violation of various sections of the Health and Safety Code regulating marijuana. Cal. Health & Safety Code §§ 11362.715, 11362.765, 11362.775.

52. The MMPA thus exempts dispensaries from prosecution under Health and Safety Code section 11570, which provides: "Every building or place used for the purpose of unlawfully selling, serving, storing, keeping, manufacturing, or giving away any controlled substance . . . is a nuisance which shall be enjoined, abated, and prevented, and for which damages may be recovered, whether it is a public or private nuisance." ~~The MMPA also provides: "Nothing in this article shall prevent~~ a city or other local governing body from adopting and enforcing . . laws consistent with this article." Cal. Health & Safety Code § 11362.83.

53. Following enactment of the MMPA, the City of Los Angeles designed a regulatory scheme for medical cannabis dispensaries in order to maintain public health and safety.

54. In 2008, the Los Angeles City Council authorized Los Angeles's medical cannabis dispensary.

1 55. Pursuant to the ordinance, Los Angeles actively monitors licensed dispensaries,
2 including annual auditing of their financial statements and employee backgrounds to
3 ensure compliance with city and state law.

4 56. Benefits of Regulated Medical Cannabis

5 57. The benefits of medical cannabis to patients suffering from chronic pain associated
6 with debilitating illnesses-such as cancer, AIDS, and multiple-sclerosis
7 are-well-documented.—In 1999, an Institute of Medicine study funded by the
8 Office of National Drug Control Policy concluded that scientific studies supported
9 medical cannabis to treat patients such as those with AIDS or those who are
10 undergoing chemotherapy and who suffer simultaneously froth severe pain. SJ
11 Watson et al., Marijuana Medicine: Assessing the Science Base: A Summary of the
12 1999 Institute of Medicine Report, 57 Arch Gen. Psychiatry 547 (2000).

13 58. The American College of Physicians, noting that marijuana has been used "for its
14 medicinal properties for centuries," has lamented that federal laws have "hindered"
15 research into further therapeutic benefits and "urge[d] review of marijuana's status
16 as a Schedule I controlled substance and its reclassification into a more appropriate
17 schedule." Tia Taylor, American College of Physicians, Supporting Research into
18 the Therapeutic Role of Marijuana (2008), at 2,
19 [http://www.acponline.org/advocacy/where_we_stand/other_issues/medmarijuana.p](http://www.acponline.org/advocacy/where_we_stand/other_issues/medmarijuana.pdf)
20 [df](http://www.acponline.org/advocacy/where_we_stand/other_issues/medmarijuana.pdf).

21 59. A May 2012 study in the Open Neurology Journal similarly concluded that
22 "[b]ased on evidence currently available the Schedule I classification is not tenable;
23 it is not accurate that cannabis has no medical value, or that information on safety
24 is lacking." Igor Grant et at, Medical Marijuana: Clearing Away the Smoke, 6
25 Open Neurology J. 18, 24 (Mar. 2, 2012). 8 According to those researchers,
26 patients benefit from alternative delivery systems besides smoking, including
27 vaporization and ingestion.

1 60. Permitting and regulating medical cannabis dispensaries has allowed Los Angeles
2 to monitor the dispensaries, ensure they sell medical marijuana only to those
3 patients with valid patient identification cards or with a doctor's recommendation,
4 restrict excessive profits, and prevent the diversion of cannabis for non-medical
5 use. The dispensaries also provide varied delivery systems, including topical gels,
6 vapors, and edible forms that allow for maximum efficacy.

7 61. REVENUES FROM TAXED SALE OF MEDICAL MARIJUANA

8 62. The dispensaries have provided revenue to Los Angeles general fund and
9 contributed to the rejuvenation of Los Angeles' downtown core.

10 63. Customers pay an 8.75% sales tax on all purchases.

11 64. POTENTIAL FOR IRREPARABLE HARM IF PLAINTIFF'S DISPENSARIES
12 ARE FORCEFULLY SHUT DOWN:

13 65. The people of Los Angeles, the patients of the Plaintiff's dispensary and the
14 Plaintiff will suffer irreparable harm if the dispensaries are shuttered

15 66. If Defendants are allowed to proceed with their closing down action against
16 Plaintiff, and if the medical cannabis dispensary is shut down, medical patients
17 served by the dispensary will resort to the black market, creating a public safety
18 hazard for themselves Los Angeles and its residents.

19 67. Instead of obtaining medicine from a city-regulated dispensary located in a
20 ~~commercial area with ample lighting and security, medical patients, including the~~
21 elderly and disabled, will have no option but to seek medical cannabis from street
22 level drug dealers. This will increase crime and divert scarce Police Department
23 resources from addressing the violent crime, illegal guns, and other public safety
24 crises that are causing the loss of many lives in the City of Los Angeles.

25 68. Los Angeles, and the Plaintiff's patients will lose its ability to monitor the quality
26 and production methods of - medical cannabis sold in the dispensaries. This will
27 create health risks for medical patients, who will not know whether their medicine
28

1 is tainted or produced with harmful chemical additives or pesticides.

2 69. Well-regulated dispensaries provide affordable medical cannabis in a controlled
3 setting, which decreases the market for illegal marijuana. Closing dispensaries will
4 not reduce the demand for medical cannabis, but will instead create a distribution
5 vacuum that likely will precipitate price increases, crime, and street violence.

6 70. THE DOJ'S AWARENESS OF DISPENSARIES CONSTITUTES TACIT
7 APPROVAL

8 71. The DOJ Has Been Aware of Licensed Medical Marijuana Dispensaries Federal
9 authorities have been aware of California and Los Angeles regulations and of the
10 ongoing operations of No Grey Sky and other dispensaries since their inception.

11 72. Plaintiff dispensary operates transparently in the public domain. For example, they
12 have public website, Face book pages, and Yelp reviews.

13 73. In between 2006 and April 2012, federal authorities refrained from acting
14 against-duly licensed dispensaries in Los Angeles.

15 74. The Federal Government Affirmatively Represented that It Would Not Pursue
16 Dispensaries that Complied with State Law

17 75. The federal government observed a policy of non-enforcement of the Controlled
18 Substances Act against medicinal cannabis dispensaries that complied with state
19 law.

20 76. PRE-OBAMA ADMINISTRATION AND OBAMA ADMINISTRATION'S
21 STANCE EMPHASIZES STATE'S RIGHTS OVER FEDERAL
22 INTERVENTION

23 77. In August 2007,,during his first campaign for president, then-candidate Barrack
24 Obama told voters in New Hampshire, "*I would not have the Justice Department*
25 *prosecuting and raiding medical marijuana users. It's not a good use of our*
26 *resources.*" In March 2008, Mr. Obama told an Oregon newspaper, "*I think the*
27 *basic concept of using medical marijuana for the same purposes and with the same*
28

1 controls as ~~other~~ drugs prescribed by doctors, I think that's entirely appropriate.
2 ... I'm not going to be using Justice Department resources to try and circumvent
3 state laws on this issue." Gary Nelson, He Favors Long-Term Timber-Payments
4 Solution, Medford Mail Tribune (Mar. 23, 2008) (emphasis added).

5 78. In May 2008, an Obama campaign spokesperson told the San Francisco
6 Chronicle that "*Obama supports the rights of states and local governments*" to
7 provide their residents with medical marijuana to relieve suffering from chronic
8 disease, and that "*Obama would end U.S. Drug Enforcement Administration raids*
9 *on medical marijuana suppliers in states with their own laws.*" Bob Egelko, Next
10 President Might Be Gentler on Pot Clubs, S.F. Chronicle (May 12, 2008)
11 (emphasis added).

12 79. Once President Obama was elected, this policy of non-enforcement became the
13 official stance of the DOJ. In February 2009, White House spokesman Nick
14 Shapiro told the Washington Times, "*The president believes that federal resources*
15 *should not be used to circumvent state laws, and as he continues to appoint senior*
16 *leadership to fill out the ranks of the federal government, he expects them to review*
17 *their policies with that in mind.*" DEA Pot Raids Go On; Obama Opposes, Wash.
18 Times (Feb. 4, 2009) (emphasis added).

19 80. Attorney General Eric Holder emphasized this policy in a press conference later- in
20 February 2009. When asked whether federal action in California represented...
21 official policy, he replied: "*No. What the president said during the campaign,*
22 *you'll be surprised to know, will be consistent with what we'll be doing here in law*
23 *enforcement. He was my boss during the campaign. He is formally and technically*
24 *and by law my boss now. And so what he said during the campaign is now*
25 *American policy.*" Noredrugwar, US Attorney General Eric Holder: Ending
26 Medical Marijuana Raids Now US Policy, YouTube (Feb. 26, 2009),
27 <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=kjZeW2fcQHM> (emphasis added)
28

1 81. In March 2009, Attorney General Holder repeated his delineation of official policy,
2 emphasizing that *"The policy is to go after those people who violate both federal*
3 *and state law."* Devlin Barrett, Attorney General Signals Marijuana Policy Shift,
4 Associated Press, Mar. 18, 2009 (emphasis added). The next morning, The New
5 York Times reported "Obama Administration to Stop Raids on Medical Marijuana
6 Dispensers." David Johnston & Neil A. Lewis, Obama Administration to Stop
7 Raids on Medical Marijuana Dispensers, N.Y. Times, Mar. 18, 2009, at A20.

8 82. On October 19, 2009, Deputy Attorney General David W. Ogden distributed a
9 memorandum (the "Ogden Memo") that was made public via an official press
10 release of the same date. See Memorandum for Selected United States Attorneys,
11 from Deputy Attorney General David W. Ogden, Office of the Deputy Attorney
12 General, Re: Investigations and Prosecutions in States Authorizing the Medical Use
13 of Marijuana (Oct. 19, 2009). The purpose of the memorandum was to provide
14 "clarification and guidance to federal prosecutors in States that have enacted laws
15 authorizing the medical use of marijuana" and "uniform guidance to focus federal
16 investigations and prosecutions in these States on core federal enforcement
17 priorities." Id. While the Justice Department would continue to pursue and
18 prosecute "drug traffickers" such as supporters of "the Mexican cartels," United
19 States Attorneys were told they "should not focus federal resources in your States
20 ~~on individuals whose actions are in clear and unambiguous compliance with~~
21 existing state laws providing for the medical use of marijuana." Id. (emphasis
22 added).

23 83. The Ogden Memo sets forth certain factors that "may indicate illegal drug
24 trafficking activity" including "unlawful possession or unlawful use of firearms;
25 violence; sales to minors"; money laundering; "amounts of marijuana inconsistent
26 with purported compliance with state or local law; illegal possession or sale of
27 other controlled substances; or ties to other criminal enterprises." Id.

1 84. In the accompanying press release, Attorney General Eric Holder announced: "It
2 will not be a priority to use federal-resources-to prosecute patients-with serious
3 illnesses or-their care givers who are complying with state laws on medical
4 marijuana." Press Release, Department of Justice, Office of Public Affairs,
5 Attorney General Announces Formal Medical Marijuana Guidelines (Oct. 19,
6 2009), <http://www.justice.gov/opa/pr/2009/October/09-ag-1119.html> (emphasis
7 added). He stated that the DOJ would prosecute "drug traffickers who hide behind
8 claims of compliance with state law to mask activities that are clearly illegal." In
9 evaluating whether to prosecute individuals, Attorney General Holder sought to
10 "formalize a sensible approach . . . [to] effectively focus our resources on serious
11 drug traffickers while taking into account state and local laws." *Id.* Attorney
12 General Holder echoed the factors cited in the Ogden Memo that were considered
13 indicative of illegal drug trafficking, including "unlawful use of firearms, violence,
14 sales to minors, money laundering, amounts of marijuana inconsistent with
15 Purported compliance with state or local law, marketing or excessive financial
16 gains similarly inconsistent with state or local law, illegal possession or sale of
17 other controlled substances, and ties to criminal enterprises." *Id.*

18 85. In May 2010, Attorney General Holder appeared before the House Judiciary
19 Committee. When asked about federal enforcement policy regarding marijuana and
20 the Ogden Memo, Attorney General Holder testified: "We look at the state-laws,
21 and what the restrictions are . . . marijuana being sold consistent with state law?"
22 Hearing on the United States Department of Justice Before the H. Comm. on the
23 Judiciary, 111th Cong. 75-76 (May 13, 2010) (emphasis added). He noted the
24 "variety of factors" in the Ogden Memo, including whether "firearms [are]
25 somehow associated with the sale[.]" *Id.* When pressed regarding whether
26 statements by a DEA agent in Colorado that were contrary to the Ogden Memo
27 could be taken as "threatening" to dispensaries operating legally under state law,
28

1 Attorney General Holder reiterated the official policy, set forth in the Ogden Memo.
2 He acknowledged that it was "incumbent upon me as Attorney General to make
3 sure that what we have set out as policy is being followed by all of the components
4 within the Department of Justice" including the DEA and the Assistant United
5 States' Attorneys. Id. "[it is my responsibility to make sure that the policy is clear,
6 that the policy is disseminated, and that people act in conformity with policies that
7 we have determined." Id.

8 86. In June 2012, Attorney General Holder testified to the House Judiciary Committee
9 that "*we limit our enforcement efforts to those individuals, organizations that are*
10 *acting out of conformity . with state laws, or . . . where distribution centers were*
11 *placed within close proximity to schools.*" Hearing on Oversight of the United
12 States Department of Justice Before the H. Comm. on the Judiciary, 112th Cong.
13 21 (June 7, 2012) (emphasis added).

14 87. PLAINTIFF REASONABLY RELIED ON THE FEDERAL GOVERNMENT'S
15 REPRESENTATIONS AND CONDUCT.

16 88. The federal government's stated position that it would not prosecute medical
17 Marijuana dispensaries that were operating within state law, and conduct consistent
18 with that position, led California, Los Angeles to further legitimize the medical
19 cannabis industry by taxing its revenue and allocating this increased revenue to the
20 ~~general fund and licensing Plaintiff to do business in Los Angeles for the benefit of~~
21 citizens of Los Angeles, that require the patient care and medicine of marijuana.

22 89. In March 8, 2011, a voter approved ballot measure, Measure M, increased the
23 business tax rate on medical cannabis dispensaries to a five percent (5%) or \$50
24 business tax per \$1,000 of gross receipts at each marijuana dispensary in the city.

25 90. The people of the State of California receive 8.25% sales tax, and City of Los
26 Angels receives 5% of gross receipts. This amounts to billions of dollars in
27 revenue that is benefitting our communities.

1 91. Thus, the business tax revenue has substantially increased as a result of the legal
2 licensing of dispensaries. This revenue is sufficient to pay for required services
3 such as additional police officers or firefighters, or even more librarians, park
4 directors, or other essential municipal services.

5 92. In further reliance on Defendants' conduct, the Plaintiff has invested monies,
6 employed employees and patients have relied on the Plaintiff remaining open to
7 provide their patient medical needs.

8 93. Although in 2010 the federal government condemned a proposal to license
9 marijuana cultivation facilities in Los Angeles, the DOJ did not take any action
10 against the licensed dispensaries.

11 94. Nevertheless, to ensure compliance-with the terms of the Ogden Memo, Los
12 Angeles, reviewed and made adjustments to its ordinance to ensure that Los
13 Angeles' regulations and the licensed dispensaries complied with state law.

14 95. Plaintiff is a medical marijuana collective, cooperative, and dispensary with a
15 membership consisting entirely of patients or primary care givers. Plaintiff is not
16 organized to make a profit, but are organized for the collective use and cooperation
17 of their members. Plaintiff is operating pursuant to and in accordance and in full
18 compliance of California and City laws.

19 96. Plaintiffs are bringing the foregoing action for declaratory and injunctive relief in
20 ~~order to cease any and all enforcement by Department of Justice, Eric Holder U.S.~~
21 DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE; ERIC HOLDER, ATTORNEY GENERAL OF
22 THE UNITED STATES; MICHELE M. LEONHART, ADMINISTRATOR,
23 DRUG ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATION; U.S. DEPARTMENT OF
24 JUSTICE ANDRÉ BIROTTE JR. U.S. ATTORNEY FOR THE CENTRAL
25 DISTRICT OF CALIFORNIA, defendants insofar as Defendants actions in effect
26 is a de facto ban on the collective and cooperative cultivation and distribution of
27 medical marijuana by Plaintiff in violation of California' state law, as well as
28

1 Plaintiffs' substantive and procedural due process rights, and in violation of CEQA
2 requirements. Plaintiffs have exhausted all administrative remedies and there are no
3 further administrative ap procedures are provided by state or local law.

4 97. HISTORY OF DEFENDANTS, IN PARTICULAR MICHELE M. LEONHART,
5 ADMINISTRATOR, DRUG ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATION
6 REGARDING PETITION TO RECLASSIFY AND REMOVE MARIHUANA AS
7 A DANGEROUS DRUG ON SCHEDULE I OF THE CONTROL SUBSTANCE
8 ACT.

9 98. A true and correct copy of the relevant Control Substance Act is attached as
10 Exhibit "A".

11 99. AMERICANS FOR SAFE ACCESS, et al., "Petitioners",³ vs. DRUG
12 ENFORCEMENT ADMINISTRATION, Respondent. USCA Case #11-1265
13 "Petitioner"'s Opening Brief, Document #1355013 Filed: 01/26/2012 before the
14 United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit.

15 100. Quoting from the "Petitioner"'s Opening Brief :

16 101. "STATEMENT OF THE CASE

17 "The CRC filed the instant rescheduling Petition on October 9,
18 2002, requesting that marijuana be rescheduled to Schedule III,
19 IV, or V because marijuana has an accepted medical use in the
20 United States; it is safe for use under medical supervision; it
21 has an abuse potential lower than Schedule I or II drugs; and it
22 has a lower dependence liability than Schedule I or II drugs.
23 AR (A.1); 76 Fed.Reg. 40552, 40566 (July 8, 2011). The
24 DEA accepted the Petition for filing on April 3, 2003. AR

26 ³ Every where in the Complaint that "Petitioner" is referred to "Petitioner" is Americans
27 For Safe Access

1 (A.3); 76 Fed.Reg. 40552, 40566 (July 8, 2011). On July 12,
2 2004, the DEA requested a scientific evaluation and scheduling
3 recommendation for marijuana from HHS, as required by 21
4 U.S.C. § 811(b). AR (A.9); 76 Fed.Reg. 40552, 40566 (July
5 8, 2011). HHS provided its scientific and medical evaluation to
6 DEA on December 6, 2006. AR (A.10); 76 Fed.Reg. 40552,
7 40566 (July 8, 2011). Based on HHS' scientific evaluation and
8 recommendation and its consideration of additional evidence it
9 selected, the DEA denied the Petition to reschedule marijuana
10 on July 8, 2011. 76 Fed. Reg. 40522, 40567 (July 8, 2011).

11 "Petitioner"s timely filed their petition under 21 U.S.C. § 877
12 on July 21, 2011, to challenge this erroneous determination."

13 102. In effect the DEA took 9 years to rule on a Petition. The Controlled Substance Act
14 requires the DEA to act within a reasonable time on all "Petitioner"s for
15 reclassification. The DEA has failed to do so.

16 103. THE CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES ACT

17 104. A. The Initial Placement of Marijuana in Schedule I

18 105. When Congress enacted the Controlled Substances Act, 21 U.S.C. § 801 et seq.
19 ("CSA"), in 1970, it explicitly recognized that "[m]any of the drugs included
20 within this subchapter have a useful and legitimate medical purpose and are—
21 necessary to maintain the health and general welfare of the American people." 21
22 U.S.C. § 801(1). It also sought to "control the legitimate and illegitimate traffic in
23 controlled substances." *Gonzales v. Raich*, 545 U.S. 1, 12-13 (2005); see 21
24 U.S.C § 801. To these ends, Congress classified substances under the CSA into
25 five schedules based on their: (1) relative abuse potential, (2) medical utility, and
26 (3) safety of use under medical supervision. 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1)(A)-[©]. The most
27 restrictive category, Schedule I, is reserved for substances (1) that have the highest
28

1 potential for abuse, (2) no currently accepted medical use and (3) lack safe use
2 under medical supervision. 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1); Alliance for Cannabis
3 Therapeutics v. DEA, 930 F.2d 936, 937 (D.C. Cir. 1991) ("Schedule I drugs are
4 subject to the most severe controls and give rise to the harshest penalties for
5 violations of these controls; they are deemed to be the most dangerous substances,
6 possessing no redeeming value as medicines"). These most restricted substances
7 may only be used for research purposes under strict guidelines. 21 U.S.C. § 823.
8 The government classifies marijuana as a Schedule I substance. 21 U.S.C. §
9 812(b); 21 C.F.R. § 1308.11.

10 106. In initially placing marijuana in Schedule I when enacting the CSA in 1970,
11 Congress did not make any specific findings regarding marijuana⁴ as medicine or
12 its relative abuse potential. To the contrary, the House Report recommending
13 marijuana's initial placement in Schedule I reveals Congress' uncertainty about the
14 harms associated with marijuana and its medical benefits -- "Some question has
15 been raised whether the use of the plant itself produces 'psychological or physical
16 dependence' as required by a schedule I or even schedule II criterion. Since there is
17 still a considerable void in our knowledge of the plant and effects of the active drug
18 contained in it, our recommendation is that marihuana¹ be retained within Schedule
19 I at least until the completion of certain studies now underway to resolve this
20 issue." H.R. Rep. No. 91-1444, Pub. L. No. 91-513, 1970 U.S.C.C.A.N. 4566,
21 4629 (quoting letter from Roger Egeberg, M.D.O. to Hon. Harley O. Staggers,
22 dated August 14, 1970); NORML v. Ingersoll, 497 F.2d 654, 657 (D.C. Cir.
23 1974); see also Gonzales v. Raich, 545 U.S. 1, 14 & n.22 (2005). Congress
24 recognized at that time that "[t]he extent to which marihuana should be controlled

25
26 ⁴ 1 "Marihuana" is the older spelling for "marijuana." Unless used in a title or quotation, the
27 more conventional spelling "marijuana" will be used throughout this brief. Also, "marijuana" and
28 "cannabis" are the same and will be used interchangeably.

1 is a subject upon which opinions diverge widely." H.R. Rep. No. 91-1444, Pub. L.
2 NO 91513, 1970 U.S.C.C.A.N. 4566, 4629

3 107. As an interim solution, Congress tentatively placed marijuana in Schedule I and
4 convened a Commission on Marijuana and Drug Abuse ("Commission") to
5 research the issue, which it viewed as an "aid in determining the appropriate
6 disposition of this question in the future." See 21 U.S.C. § 812(c)(10); H.R. Rep.
7 No. 91-1444, Pub. L. No. 91-513, 1970 U.S.C.C.A.N. 4566, 4625-26; Ingersoll,
8 497 F.2d at 657 (quoting House Report); see also *NORML v. Bell*, 488 F.Supp.
9 123, 141 (D.D.C. 1980) ("In making the initial determination, Congress placed
10 marijuana in Schedule I. The clear meaning of section 812[©] is that Congress
11 intended marijuana to remain in Schedule I until such time as it might be
12 reclassified by the Attorney General on the basis of more complete scientific
13 information about the drug"). Furthermore, just prior to the passage of the CSA,
14 Congress enacted the "Marihuana and Health Reporting Act," Pub. L. No. 91-296,
15 12§ 501-503, 1970 U.S.C.C.A.N. at p. 418, which directed the Secretary of the
16 Department of Health, Education and Welfare ("HEW") to prepare a report within
17 90 days and annually thereafter "containing current information on the health
18 consequences of using marihuana." *Id.*; see also *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d 735,
19 737-38 (D.C. Cir. 1977) ("Recognizing that the results of continuing research
20 ~~might cast doubt on the wisdom of initial classification assignments~~, Congress
21 created a procedure by which changes in scheduling could be effected") (footnote
22 omitted); Ingersoll, 497 F.2d at 656 ("Congress contemplated that the classification
23 set forth in the [CSA] as originally passed would be subject to continuing review by
24 executive officials").

25 108. Approximately one year later, on March 22, 1972, the Commission determined that
26 the harms associated with marijuana were overstated and it recommended its
27 decriminalization for personal use. See AR (B.112 at 152-53). Despite Congress'

1 expectation when it passed the CSA that the "Commission's recommendations 'will
2 be of aid in determining the appropriate disposition of this question in the future,"
3 Ingersoll, 497 F.2d at 657 (quoting H.R.Rep. No. 91-1444 (Part 1), 91st Cong.,
4 2d Sess. (1970) at p. 13 U.S.C.C.A.N. at p. 4579 (1970)), this recommendation by
5 an impartial committee convened by the government would, as would become a
6 disturbing pattern, be simply ignored by the federal government. See also *NORML*
7 *v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 752 ("A recent report of a federal panel representing, inter
8 alia, HEW, DEA, the State Department, and the White House, concluded that
9 marihuana use entails a 'relatively low social costs,' and suggested that
10 decriminalization be considered") (citation omitted).

11 109. B. THE RESCHEDULING PROCESS

12 110. Under the CSA, the Attorney General has the authority to reschedule a substance if
13 he finds that it does not meet the criteria for the schedule to which it has been
14 assigned. 21 U.S.C. § 811(a)(2); see also *ACT v. DEA*, 15 F.3d at 1133;
15 *Kuromiya v. United States*, 37 F.Supp.2d 717, 722 (E.D. Pa.1999) ("There are
16 provisions by which the Attorney General may change the designation of a
17 particular controlled substance, either to move it up, down, or off of the
18 schedules.") (citing 21 U.S.C. § 811). The Attorney General has delegated this
19 authority to the Administrator of the DEA ("Administrator"). See 28 C.F.R. §2

20 ~~111.~~ Following suit, after a comprehensive review of the therapeutic uses of marijuana
21 commissioned by the White House's Office of National Drug Control Policy, the
22 prestigious Institute of Medicine ("IOM"), in 1999, reported a medical basis for
23 using marijuana to treat a variety of conditions. See Joy, Janet E., Watson, Stanley
24 J. and Benson, Jr., John A. (eds), *Marijuana as Medicine: Assessing the Science*
25 *Base*, at 4 (National Academy Press 1999) ("The accumulated data indicate a
26 potential therapeutic value for cannabinoid drugs, particularly for symptoms such
27 as pain relief, control of nausea and vomiting, and appetite stimulation.") (found at
28

1 AR (B.112)). Notwithstanding these scientific recommendations and repeated
2 efforts to reschedule marijuana, neither Congress nor the executive branch has
3 reclassified marijuana from Schedule I. Cf. Smith, Annaliese, Marijuana as a
4 Schedule I Substance: Political Ploy or Accepted Science, 40 SANTA CLARA L.
5 REV. 1137 (2000) (arguing that government's continued maintenance of marijuana
6 in Schedule I is motivated by politics, rather than science). 140 F.3d at 1133.

8 112. To initiate the rescheduling process, "any interested party" may petition the
9 Attorney General (or DEA) to analyze the properties and medical utility of a
10 substance in efforts to have it rescheduled from one classification to another. 21
11 U.S.C. § 811(a). Before initiating formal proceedings to schedule or reschedule a
12 substance in accordance with 21 U.S.C. § 811(a), the DEA Administrator must
13 request a scientific and medical evaluation and recommendation from the Secretary
14 of HHS whether the substance "should be so controlled or removed as a controlled
15 substance." 21 U.S.C. § 811(b). The evaluation and recommendations of HHS are
16 binding on the DEA Administrator with respect to scientific and medical matters.
17 See 21 U.S.C. § 811(b).

18 113. Following receipt of HHS' findings and recommendations, the DEA Administrator
19 must take into account the following factors to determine whether to initiate
20 rulemaking proceedings:

- 21 (1) [The drug's] actual or potential for abuse;
- 22 (2) Scientific evidence of its pharmacological effect if known;
- 23 (3) The state of current scientific knowledge regarding the drug or other
24 substance;
- 25 (4) Its history and current pattern of abuse;
- 26 (5) The scope, duration, and significance of abuse;
- 27 (6) What, if any, risk there is to public health;

1 (7) ... psychic or physiological dependence liability;

2 (8) Whether the substance is an immediate precursor of a substance
3 already controlled under this subchapter. 21 U.S.C. § 811[©]. "If the Attorney
4 General determines that these facts and all other relevant data constitute
5 substantial evidence of potential for abuse such as to warrant control or
6 substantial evidence that the drug or other substance should be removed
7 entirely from the schedules, he shall initiate proceedings for control or
8 removal, as the case may be, under subsection (a) of this section." 21
9 U.S.C. § 811(b) (emphasis added); see 21 C.F.R. § 1308.43(e).

1
2 114. II. PAST RESCHEDULING PETITIONS

3 115. A. The NORML and Alliance for Cannabis Therapeutics Petition (1972) Soon
4 after the enactment of the CSA, in 1972, the National Organization for the Reform
5 of Marijuana Laws ("NORML"), later joined by the Alliance for Cannabis
6 Therapeutics ("ACT"), filed the first marijuana rescheduling petition, requesting
7 that marijuana either be removed entirely from the CSA or transferred to Schedule
8 V. That petition, which remained in the DEA's bureaucratic grasp for
9 approximately 22 years, required this Court's⁵ review no less than five times. See
10 ACT v. DEA, 15 F.3d 1131, 1133-34 (D.C. Cir. 1994); ACT v. DEA, 930 F.2d
11 936 (D.C. Cir. 1991); NORML v. DEA & Dep't of Health Education and
12 Welfare, No. 79-1660 (D.C. Cir. Oct. 16, 1980); NORML v. DEA, 559 F.2d 735
13 (D.C. Cir. 1977). This Court added in one of those cases: "We regrettably find it
14 necessary to remind respondents of an agency's obligation on remand not to 'do
15 anything which is contrary to either the letter or spirit of the mandate construed in
16 the light of the opinion of [the] court deciding the case.'" NORML v. DEA &
17 Dep't of Health Education and Welfare, No. 79-1660 (D.C. Cir. Oct. 16, 1980)
18 (quotation omitted).

19 116. Initially, the government refused even to accept the petition for filing, contending
20 ~~that it "was not authorized to institute proceedings for the rule requested"~~ because
21 of the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs. NORML v. Ingersoll, 497 F.2d at
22 656 (citing 18 U.S.C. § 1407). This Court held that this rejection of the
23 rescheduling petition was erroneous and it remanded the matter to the DEA for a
24 decision on the merits. Id. at 661.

25
26
27 ⁵ Reference to "this Court" throughout this complaint is reference to United States Court of
28 Appeals, District of Columbia

1 117. Early in that process, the Administrator took the position that "no matter the weight
2 of the scientific or medical evidence which "Americans For Safe Access" might
3 adduce, the Attorney General could not remove marihuana from Schedule I."
4 *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 743 (quoting 40 Fed. Reg. 44167 (1975)). Relying
5 on a conclusory one-page letter from the Acting Secretary of HHS that there "is
6 currently no accepted medical use of marihuana in the United States," the
7 Administrator declined to reclassify marijuana. See *id.* at 749. This Court, though,
8 was not satisfied and it acknowledged the possible uses of marijuana to treat
9 glaucoma, asthma, epilepsy, as well as the provision of "needed relief for cancer
10 patients undergoing chemotherapy" -- all of which this Court described as
11 "promising." *Id.*; see also 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40579 (July 8, 2011) ("even in
12 2001, DHHS acknowledged that there is 'suggestive evidence that marijuana may
13 have beneficial therapeutic effects in relieving spasticity associated with multiple
14 sclerosis, as an analgesic, as an antiemetic, as an appetite stimulant and as a
15 bronchodilator'") (quoting 66 Fed. Reg. 20038 (2001)). "[R]ecognizing that it is
16 our obligation as a court to ensure that the agency acts within statutory bounds,"
17 this Court remanded the case for further findings from the Secretary of HHS
18 consistent with his statutory obligations. *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 749 & n.64
19 ("Courts must be vigilant to ensure that the agency's procedures and underlying
20 standards are in accord with the law: 'Reviewing courts are not obliged to stand
21 aside and rubber-stamp their affirmance of administrative decisions that they deem
22 inconsistent with a statutory mandate or that frustrate the congressional policy
23 underlying a statute'") (quoting *NLRB v. Brown*, 380 U.S. 278, 291 (1965)).

24 118. After repeated delays by the DEA and HEW, which prompted this Court to order
25 both the DEA and HEW to file quarterly progress reports with the Court, *id.* at
26 750, the DEA conducted two years of administrative hearings before
27 Administrative Law Judge ("ALJ") Francis L. Young ("Young") commencing in
28

1 1986. These court-ordered hearings featured the testimony of patients, physicians,
2 and researchers, as well as voluminous scientific and medical data. At their
3 conclusion, ALJ Young strenuously recommended that marijuana be reclassified,
4 declaring as follows:

5 119. The evidence in this record clearly shows that marijuana has been accepted as
6 capable of relieving the distress of great numbers of very ill people, and doing so
7 with safety under medical supervision. It would be unreasonable, arbitrary and
8 capricious for DEA to continue to stand between those sufferers and the benefits of
9 this substance in light of the evidence in this record.

10 120. Francis L. Young, DEA Administrative Law Judge, Marijuana Rescheduling
11 Petition, No. 86-22 (DEA Sept. 6, 1988) [found at
12 www.ukcia.org/pollaw/lawlibrary/young.php]. The DEA, nevertheless, rejected
13 the ALJ's recommendation and denied the rescheduling petition. See ACT, 15 F.3d
14 at 1133-34. The DEA has made it clear that it will not be swayed by the judgment
15 of medical professionals.

16 121. B. THE GETTMAN PETITION (1995)

17 122. Three years after the DEA denied the NORML petition, in July of 1995, Jon
18 Gettman ("Gettman") filed an administrative petition with the DEA claiming that
19 marijuana lacks the requirements necessary for Schedule I or Schedule II
20 classification. ~~Unlike the previous petition challenging marijuana's placement in~~
21 Schedule I on grounds of medical efficacy, Gettman's 1995 petition challenged the
22 classification of marijuana in Schedule I based on its relative abuse potential. That
23 rescheduling petition took more than six years to work its way through the
24 rescheduling process before it, too, was finally denied. See *Gettman v. DEA*, 290
25 F.3d 430 (D.C. Cir. 2002). This Court refused to review the substance of this
26 petition on standing grounds. *Id.*

27 123. C. The "AMERICANS FOR SAFE ACCESS" "ASA" Instant CRC

1 Rescheduling petition (2002)

2 124. The Americans For Safe Access marijuana rescheduling petition ("Petition") (AR
3 (A.1)), was filed on October 9, 2002 by the Coalition to Reschedule Cannabis
4 ("CRC"), which is comprised of medical marijuana patients, medical marijuana
5 patient organizations, physicians, other advocacy organizations, and several of the
6 individually named "Americans For Safe Access". See 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40566
7 (July 8, 2011). Drawing on advances in science since the filing of the 1995
8 rescheduling petition, the CRC filed the Americans For Safe Access rescheduling
9 Petition, which cites more than two hundred studies emerging since 1994, to enable
10 current and potential medical marijuana patients to obtain the medicine they need to
11 alleviate their suffering. See AR (A.2). The Petition requested that marijuana be
12 rescheduled to Schedule III, IV, or V under the CSA on the grounds that: (1)
13 marijuana does have accepted medical uses in the United States; (2) is safe for use
14 under medical supervision and has an abuse potential lower than Schedule I and II
15 drugs; and (3) it has a dependence liability that is also lower than Schedule I or II
16 drugs. 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40566 (July 8, 2011). For some unknown reason, the
17 DEA waited four months before it accepted the Petition for filing on April 3, 2003.
18 See AR (A.2 & A.3).

19 125. After years of evasion and delay, HHS' sub-agency, the Food and Drug
20 Administration ("FDA"), issued its scientific and medical evaluation and
21 scheduling recommendation to the DEA on January 12, 2007. AR (A.10). The
22 DEA, however, did not give a final determination on the rescheduling Petition at
23 that time or any time soon thereafter, which prompted the "Americans For Safe
24 Access" to file a petition for unreasonable agency delay in this Court on May 23,
25 2011. See *In re: Coalition to Reschedule Cannabis*, No. 11-5121 (D.C. Cir. 2011).
26 Rather than respond to this lawsuit, the DEA denied the rescheduling petition by
27 letter dated June 21, 2011, as published at 76 Fed. Reg. 40552 (July 8, 2011). It
28

1 concluded that "[l]ittle has changed since 1992" and the "existing clinical evidence
2 is not adequate to warrant rescheduling under the CSA." 76 Fed. Reg. 40552,
3 40567 (July 8, 2011). This Petition to challenge the merits of those determinations
4 followed.

5 126. SUMMARY OF THE ARGUMENT

6 127. Numerous peer-reviewed scientific studies demonstrate that marijuana is effective
7 in treating various medical conditions, but the DEA simply ignores them to
8 conclude that marijuana should remain in Schedule I. Aside from its contention that
9 marijuana has no medical use, the DEA also claims that marijuana has a high
10 potential for abuse, even higher than that of methamphetamine and cocaine. Several
11 federal commissions and administrative law judges have recommended that
12 marijuana be rescheduled, but the DEA and HHS choose, instead, to disregard
13 their informed evaluations and maintain marijuana in Schedule I. To obtain this
14 seemingly preordained outcome, the DEA and HHS deviate from the criteria they
15 ordinarily apply to assess medical efficacy and abuse potential. This is arbitrary
16 and capricious. *Ee, e.g., Transactive Corp. v. United States*, 91 F.3d 232, 237
17 (D.C.Cir.1996) (collecting cases).

18 128. Making matters worse, the DEA inexplicably dragged its feet in ruling upon the
19 Americans For Safe Access rescheduling Petition, and issued its denial of this
20 Petition only after "Americans For Safe Access" compelled it to do so by filing a
21 lawsuit in this Court contending unreasonable agency delay. See *In re: Coalition to*
22 *Reschedule Cannabis*, No. 115121 (D.C. Cir. 2011). This inexplicable delay by the
23 DEA and HHS deprived "Americans For Safe Access" a meaningful opportunity to
24 respond to new evidence presented in HHS' scheduling determination, so a remand
25
26
27
28

1 is necessary to restore due process.”⁶

2 129. Congress had delegated the responsibility to place prohibited drugs to the attorney
3 General who delegated it to the DEA.

4 130. THE DEA ACTED ARBITRARILY AND CAPRICIOUSLY, AND WITHOUT
5 SUBSTANTIAL EVIDENCE, IN CONCLUDING THAT MARIJUANA DOES
6 NOT HAVE A "CURRENTLY ACCEPTED MEDICAL USE IN TREATMENT
7 IN THE UNITED STATES"

8 131. To warrant placement of a substance in the most restrictive of schedules, Schedule
9 I, the CSA requires that a substance not have a "currently accepted medical use in
10 treatment in the United States." 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1)(B) see *NORML v. DEA*,
11 559 F.2d 753 (1977). The CSA, however, does not define the phrase "currently
12 accepted," which the DEA and HHS have seized upon to ignore medical
13 acceptance by the medical community and scientific evidence because these
14 seemingly obvious indications of accepted medical use do not fit neatly into the
15 agencies' overly rigid criteria. Making matters worse, when this distortion of the
16 administrative review process does not serve the DEA's goal of maintaining
17 marijuana in Schedule I, the agency simply deviates from the criteria it has applied
18 to other substances to reach its predetermined outcome. Numerous authorities have
19 held that such deviation from established criteria is arbitrary and capricious. See
20 *infra*.

21 132. The DEA Deviated from the Statutory Language and Its Own Regulation When It
22 Erroneously Found that Marijuana Does Not Have a "Currently Accepted" Medical
23 Use Because There Is Not a "Consensus" of Medical Opinion Inexplicably, the
24 DEA and HHS deviate from their own regulations when they found that "[a]

26 ⁶ Paragraphs 90-121 of Petitioner's Opening Brief in *ASA v DEA* U.S. COURT OF
27 APPEALS , for D.C.; CASE NO. 11-1265

1 material conflict of opinion among experts precluded a finding that marijuana has
2 been accepted by qualified experts. At this time, it is clear that there is not a
3 consensus of medical opinion concerning medical applications of marijuana." 76
4 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40562 (July 8, 2011); accord 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40585 (July
5 8, 2011) (DEA concluding: "At this time, it is clear there is no consensus of
6 opinion among experts concerning medical applications of marijuana."). This is not
7 the standard announced by the DEA and HHS for accepted medical use, which
8 requires only that "[t]he drug must be accepted by qualified experts." 76 Fed. Reg.
9 40552, 40579 (July 8, 2011); 57 Fed. Reg. 10,499, 10,506 (1992), see ACT, 15
10 F.3d at 1135. The agencies' application of a much more rigorous standard for
11 medical acceptance when it comes to marijuana than is stated in the HHS
12 regulations is arbitrary and capricious as a matter of law - - "A long line of
13 precedent has established that an agency action is arbitrary when the agency
14 offer[s] insufficient reasons for treating similar situations differently." *Transactive*
15 *Corp. v. United States*, 91 F.3d 232, 237 (D.C.Cir.1996) (collecting cases); see
16 *Airmark Corp.*, 758 F.2d at 692 (vacating exemption rulings as arbitrary due to
17 failure of agency to provide consistent criteria to all "Americans For Safe Access";
18 "At the very least, 'an agency ... must supply a reasoned analysis indicating that
19 prior policies and standards are being deliberately changed, not casually ignored'")
20 (quotation omitted); cf. ~~*D&F Afonso Realty Trust v. Garvey*~~, 216 F.3d 1191, 1195
21 (D.C. Cir. 2000) ("we conclude that the FAA acted arbitrarily by issuing a hazard
22 determination inconsistent with established standards"); see also *Northern*
23 *California Power Agency v. FERC*, 37 F.3d 1517, 1522 (D.C.Cir.1994) ("agency
24 acts arbitrarily when it departs from its precedent without giving any good
25 reason"); *United States v. Diapulse Corporation of America*, 748 F.2d 56, 62
26 (D.C. Cir. 1984) ("we must insist that the FDA apply its scientific conclusions
27 evenhandedly"); *Etelson v. Office of Pers. Mgmt.*, 684 F.2d 918, 926 (D.C. Cir.
28

1 1982) (noting that varying treatments of similarly situated people occur when the
2 government acts arbitrarily); Friendly, Henry, J., *Indiscretion About Discretion*,
3 31 EMORY L.J. 747, 758 (1982) (referring to the above requirement to treat
4 similar cases alike as "the most basic principle of jurisprudence").

5 133. As noted, the CSA requires that a substance have a "currently accepted" medical
6 use, which means "generally approved" or "generally agreed upon." See One legal
7 scholar described the importance of consistency in administrative decision making
8 as follows:

9 134. Consistency is widely regarded as being of great importance in legal systems in
10 general and in administrative law in particular. The requirement that administrative
11 agencies act consistently is related to the prerequisite under which similar cases
12 should be treated alike; to due process requirements; to the fundamental values of
13 equality, fairness, impartiality and evenhandedness in law enforcement; and to the
14 integrity of legal systems under the idea of the rule of law. It is also intertwined
15 with the need to protect the reliance interests of those who are influenced by
16 governmental actions.

17 135. Dotan, Yoav, *Making Consistency Consistent*, 57 ADMIN. L. REV. 995, 996
18 (2005). *Grinspoon v. DEA*, 828 F.2d 881, 886 (1st Cir. 1987). Based on this
19 statutory language, HHS' own regulations require only that a "drug is accepted by
20 qualified experts" to qualify for acceptance in the medical community, 66 Fed.
21 Reg. 20037, 20052 (April 18, 2001), not that there must be a unanimity, or
22 "consensus," of opinion, as the DEA has required here. Cf. *United States v.*
23 *Articles of Drug Consisting of Following: 5,906 Boxes*, 745 F.2d 105, 120 n.22
24 (1st Cir. 1984) ("It is by now clear that unanimity among experts is not required to
25 demonstrate 'general' recognition' in the scientific community") (citing *United*
26 *States v. Articles of Food and Drug Consisting of Coli-Trol 80*, 618 F.2d 743, 746
27 (5th Cir. 1975); *United States v. Articles of Drag Labeled "Quick-O-Ver"*, 274

1 F.Supp. 443, 8 n.7 (D. Md. 1967)). The DEA acted arbitrarily and capriciously
2 in engrafting upon § 812(b)(1)(B) a requirement that there must be a consensus of
3 medical opinion not found in its own regulations. Numerous authorities have held
4 such differential administrative treatment to be arbitrary and unreasonable. See
5 cases cited supra; cf. Davis, Kenneth Culp & Pierce, Jr., Richard J.,
6 Administrative Law Treatise, § 11.5, at 204 (3d ed. 1994) (noting that agencies
7 that fail to adequately explain their departure from precedent act in an "arbitrary
8 and capricious [manner]"); Dotan, supra at 996 ("Under the idea of the rule of law,
9 administrative decisions are expected to be made with reference to a system of
10 clearly stated, previously established, and publicly promulgated set of legal rules
11 and principles in a fashion that preserves the coherence and predictability of the
12 process of decision making. [Footnote omitted] Inconsistency in administrative
13 decision making (that is, where agencies fail to treat similar cases alike) defies the
14 values of the rule of law."); see also INS v. Cardoza-Fonseca, 480 U.S. 421, 446
15 n.30 (1987) ("An agency interpretation of a relevant provision which conflicts with
16 the agency's earlier interpretation is 'entitled to considerably less deference' than a
17 consistently held agency view.") (quoting Watt v. Alaska, 451 U.S. 259, 273
18 (1981)); PDK Labs, Inc. v. DEA, 362 F.3d 786, 799 (D.C. Cir. 2004) (remanding
19 the agency decision for an unexplained departure from precedent); Freeman Eng'g
20 Assocs., Inc. v. FCC, 103 F.3d 169, 178-80 (D.C. Cir. 1997) (rejecting agency's
21 "newly developed (and questionable) interpretation" of a rule which was not
22 applied equally to all parties).

23 136. QUALIFIED EXPERTS ACCEPT MARIJUANA FOR MEDICAL USE

24 137. Please see Exhibit "B" which is a true and correct copy of the ASA petition filed to
25 reschedule Marijuana filed with DEA on 10/9/2002.

26 138. If the DEA or HHS had applied their own criteria for medical use evenhandedly,
27 they would have been compelled by the data presented to conclude that there is
28

1 widespread agreement in the scientific community that marijuana has medical use.
2 No less an authority than the Institute of Medicine ("IOM") Report cited by HHS
3 states "there is substantial consensus among experts in the relevant disciplines on
4 the scientific evidence about potential medical uses of marijuana." IOM Report at
5 2; see also IOM Report at 14 ("the study team found substantial consensus, among
6 experts in the relevant disciplines, on the scientific evidence bearing on potential
7 medical use"). The DEA and HHS acted arbitrarily and capriciously, and without
8 substantial evidence, to deny the widespread opinion of experts that marijuana has
9 medical use.

10 139. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in Ignoring, Without Explanation,
11 Numerous Peer-Reviewed Studies, Including the Institute of Medicine Study
12 Commissioned by the Federal Government to Review the Medical Efficacy of
13 Marijuana, that Establish that Marijuana Is Accepted as Effective in Treating
14 Various Medical Conditions

15 140. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance
16 Act against the Plaintiff and only against dispensaries that were located in the
17 downtown area of Los Angeles and Echo Park.

18 141. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance
19 Act against the Plaintiff and at the same time delaying reclassification of Marijuana
20 from schedule I to other schedule under the Control Substance Act.

21 142. In the face of these scientific studies, many of which are funded and approved by
22 the federal government, but simply ignored by its administrative agencies without
23 explanation, the DEA and HHS acted arbitrarily and without substantial evidence in
24 concluding that "there have been no studies that have scientifically assessed the
25 efficacy of marijuana for any medical condition." See 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40567
26 (July 8, 2011); cf. Frizelle, 111 F.3d at 177; Robinson v. Dalton, 45 F. Supp.2d 1
27 (D.D.C. 1998) (failure to respond to applicant's argument renders decision
28

1 arbitrary; remanded for "'more fully reasoned explanation'"); see also Calloway,
2 366 F. Supp. 2d at 55; Dickson, 68 F.3d 1396, 1405 (D.C. Cir. 1995). "[T]here
3 must be satisfactory indication that a correction board's decision is based 'upon a
4 balanced consideration of all the evidence available and presented.'" Buchanan v.
5 United States, 223 Ct. Cl. 291,311-312 (Ct. Cl. 1980) (quoting Smith v. United
6 States, 168 Ct Cl. 545, 553 (1964)) (emphasis added)); Six v. United States,71
7 Fed. Cl. 671, 679 (Fed. Cl. 2006) (remand ordered because the BCNR "did not
8 consider or address evidence before it that may have had the effect of changing the
9 result"); see also The Hon Juan R. Torruella, Déjà vu: A Federal Judge Revisits
10 the War on Drugs or Life in a Balloon, 20 B.U. PUB. INT. L.J. 167, 205 n.211
11 ("These reports and assertions [by various federal agencies] border on scientific
12 obscurantism by totally ignoring, if not outright suppressing, the abundant credible
13 scientific evidence worldwide, which is contrary to these reports and statements");
14 see also id. ("As masterfully argued by Professor David M. Helfeld in his article,
15 Narcotics, Puerto Rico, Public Policy: In Search of Truth and Wisdom, 75 Rev.
16 Jur. U.P.R. 1029 (2006), there has been a misuse of federal power in the debate
17 over the legalization of drugs, particularly regarding marijuana and its use for
18 medical purposes").

19 143. The DEA Deviates from the Statutory Language of the CSA and Its Own

~~20 Regulation When It States That There Has Not Been Sufficient Analysis of~~
21 Marijuana's Chemistry, as Peer-Reviewed Studies Establish that Marijuana's
22 Chemistry Is Known and Reproducible.

23 144. Whereas the DEA and HHS found that marijuana does not have a currently
24 accepted medical use because "a complete scientific analysis of all the chemical
25 components found in marijuana has not been conducted," 76 Fed. Reg. 40552,
26 40584 (July 8, 2011), the known chemistry requirement published in the Federal
27 Register requires only that the "drug's chemistry is known and reproducible," not
28

1 that every one of its components be scientifically evaluated and analyzed. See 66
2 Fed. Reg. 20037, 20051 (April 18, 2001).

3 145. Marijuana easily meets the published criterion. The active components of marijuana
4 are well known and well described, as are the mechanisms of its biologic action in
5 humans. Research on marijuana. If it were otherwise, no botanical could qualify as
6 having an "accepted medical use." Congress has implicitly rejected this view by
7 placing coca leaves, the opium poppy, and poppy straw in Schedule II, which
8 means that these botanicals have "a currently accepted medical use in treatment in
9 the United States or a currently accepted medical use with severe restrictions." See
10 21 U.S.C. §§ 812(b)(2)(B) & C, Schedule II(a)(3) & (4).

11 146. The chemistry cited in the Petition was inexplicably overlooked. Only by ignoring
12 these peer-reviewed studies and deviating from its announced criteria can HHS
13 continue to disseminate to the public the statement that "a complete scientific
14 analysis of all the chemical components found in marijuana has not been
15 conducted." 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40584 (July 8, 2011). Both reveal bias on the
16 DEA and HHS's part, rendering their actions arbitrary and capricious and without
17 substantial evidence.

18 147. **THE DEA ACTED ARBITRARILY AND CAPRICIOUSLY IN FAILING TO**
19 **CONSIDER ALL RELEVANT DATA** " in Its Scheduling Determination. The
20 DEA admits that it has an obligation to consider "all other relevant data" in its
21 scheduling determination, 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40566, (July 8, 2011) (quoting 21
22 U.S.C. § 811(b)), yet it failed to do this. Perhaps the DEA did not conduct the
23 searching inquiry required by the CSA because it believes "[a] drug will be deemed
24 to have a currently accepted medical use for CSA purposes only if all five [criteria
25 it uses to assess currently accepted medical use] are demonstrated." 76 Fed. Reg.
26 40552, 40567 (July 8, 2011). This interpretation of the CSA is arbitrary and
27 capricious, as the CSA does not provide that scheduling determinations should be
28

1 based on such absolutist criteria. Cf. Grinspoon, 825 F.2d at 891 (holding that
2 DEA cannot treat lack of FDA marketing approval as conclusive evidence that
3 substance has no currently accepted medical use).

4 148. Aside from the peer-reviewed studies cited by “Americans For Safe Access” the
5 DEA expressly disregarded the medical judgment of sixteen states and the District
6 of Columbia that marijuana has medical use.⁷ In *Gonzales v. Oregon*, 546 U.S.
7 243 (2006), the United States Supreme Court held that states have

8 149. Notably, the DEA does not require that a substance meet all of the factors it
9 considers regarding abuse potential to conclude it has a high abuse potential. Cf. 76
10 FR 40552, 40568 (DEA and HHS conceding that marijuana has a limited potential
11 of diversion from legitimate channels).

12 150. See Alaska (Medical Uses of Marijuana for Persons Suffering from Debilitating
13 Medical Conditions Act, Alaska Stat. Ann. §§ 17.37.010-17.37.080 (West 2005));
14 Arizona (Drug Medicalization, Prevention and Control Act, Ariz. Rev. Stat. Ann.
15 §§ 13-3412 (2005) (West)); California (Compassionate Use Act, Cal. Health &
16 Safety Code. § 11362.5 (West 2005)); Colorado (Col. Const. art. XVIII, § 14;
17 Colo. Rev. Stat. Ann. § 18-18-406.3 (West 2006)); Delaware (The Delaware
18 Medical Marijuana Act) 49A Del. Code § 4901A (2011); Hawaii (Medical Use of
19 Marijuana Act, Haw. Rev. Stat. § 329-121-329-128 (West 2005)); Maine (Maine
20 Medical Marijuana Act, Me. Rev. Stat. Ann. 22 § 2383-B(5) (2005));
21 Massachusetts (Massachusetts Medical Marijuana Act); Michigan (Michigan
22 Medical Marijuana Act, Mich. Comp. Laws §§ 33.26421-333.26430 (2008));
23 Montana (Montana Medical Marijuana Act, Mont. Code Ann. §§
24 50-46101-50-46-210 (2005)); Nevada (Medical Use of Marijuana Act, Nev. Rev.
25 Stat. §§ 453A.010-453A.810 (2005)); New Jersey (New Jersey Compassionate Use
26 Medical Marijuana Act, N.J. Stat. Ann. § 24:61-1-Pub. L. (West 2010)); New
27 Mexico (Lynn and Erin Compassionate Use Act, N.M. Stat. Ann. §§

1 26-2B-1-262B . (West 2007)); Oregon (Oregon Medical Marijuana Act, Or. Rev.
2 Stat. Ann. §§ 475.300-475.346 (West 2005)); Rhode Island (The Edward O.
3 Hawkins and Thomas C. Slater Medical Marijuana Act, R.I. Gen. Laws Ann. §
4 28.6 (West 2005)); Vermont (Marijuana Use by Persons with Severe Illness Act,
5 Vt. Stat. Ann. 18 §§ 4472-4474d (West 2005)); and, Washington (Washington
6 Medical Use of Marijuana Act, Was. Rev. Code Ann. §§ 69.51A.005-69.51A.092
7 (West 2005)), as well as the District of Columbia (Legalization of Marijuana for
8 Medical the authority to define general standards of medical practice. *Id.* at 275.
9 And, in that case, the government relied upon "the judgment of the 49 States that
10 have not legalized physician-assisted suicide as further support for the proposition
11 that the practice is not legitimate medicine," *id.* at 272, which is a complete about
12 face of its current position that "[t]he CSA does not assign to the states the
13 authority to make findings relevant to CSA scheduling determinations," 76 Fed.
14 Reg. 40552, 40579 (July 8, 2011).⁸ Given the traditional and well-recognized
15 constitutional authority of states and medical practitioners to define the legitimate
16 practice of medicine, *Gonzales*, 546 U.S. at 269, and the CSA's express command
17 that the DEA consider all relevant data, see 21 U.S.C. § 811(b), the DEA acted
18 arbitrarily and capriciously in disregarding the views of states and physicians in
19 concluding that marijuana has no "currently accepted" medical use. See also
20 ~~Brown, Melissa, The Garden State Just Got Greener: New Jersey Is the Fourteenth~~
21 ~~State to Legalize Medical Marijuana~~, 41 SETON HALL L. REV. 1519, 1520
22 (2011) (noting the "widely accepted therapeutic value of marijuana")~~Treatment~~
23 ~~Initiative Amendment Act of 2010, D.C. Res. 18-399).~~

24 151. No less an authority than the American Medical Association has called for a review
25 of marijuana as a Schedule I substance alongside LSD and PCP. *Tourella supra*, at
26 205 & fn,215 (citing Kevin B. O'Reilly, AMA Meeting: Delegates Support Review
27 of Marijuana's Schedule I Status, *American Medical News*, Nov. 23, 2009, <http://>
28

1 www.ama-assn.org/amednews/2009/11/23/prse1122.htm). The Petition cites 87
2 medical organizations that have concluded that marijuana should be rescheduled, all
3 of which were inexplicably ignored by the DEA. See AR (A.1 at 15-19).

4 152. **THE DEA ACTED ARBITRARILY AND CAPRICIOUSLY, AND WITHOUT**
5 **SUBSTANTIAL EVIDENCE, IN CONCLUDING THAT MARIJUANA HAS**
6 **A "HIGH POTENTIAL FOR ABUSE"**

7 153. The CSA Requires the DEA to Compare a Substance with Other Scheduled
8 Substances to Determine Where to Schedule that Substance. To warrant placement
9 in the most restrictive of schedules, Schedule I, a substance must have a "high
10 potential for abuse." 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1)(A).⁹ Although the CSA does not
11 define the term "high potential for abuse," see *Grinspoon v. DEA*, 828 F.2d 881,
12 893 (1st Cir. 1987); 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40567 & 40568 (July 8, 2011), its
13 statutory language and framework make clear that a substance must be compared to
14 other scheduled substances to determine whether its abuse potential is sufficiently
15 "high" to warrant Schedule I treatment. See 21 U.S.C. § 812(b). For instance,
16 Schedule I and II substances require a "high" potential for abuse, while Schedule
17 III substances must have a potential for abuse "less than the drugs or other
18 substances in schedules I and II." Compare 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1)(A) & (2)(A)
19 with 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(3)(A). Similarly, Schedule IV drugs must have "a low
20 potential for abuse relative to the drugs or other substances in Schedule III," 21
21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(4)(A), and Schedule V drugs must have "a low potential for abuse
22 relative to the drugs or other substances in Schedule IV."

23 154. This is so even if the substance does not have a currently accepted medical use. See
24 *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 748 ("placement in Schedule I does not appear to
25 flow inevitably from lack of a currently accepted medical use"). The DEA errs
26 when it contends otherwise. 76 Fed.Reg. 40552, 40566 (July 8, 2011).

27 155. 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(5)(A). Notably, in discussing "abuse" as it relates to
28

scheduling, the only factors expressly listed by the CSA are psychological and physical dependence. See 21 U.S.C. §§ 812(b)(2)[©], (b)(3)[©], (b)(4)[©] & (b)(5)(C).10

156. Rather than properly perform this relative analysis by comparing marijuana to other scheduled substances, the DEA relies on four factors from the legislative history of the CSA, which are used to determine whether a substance has a sufficient "potential for abuse" to be scheduled at all, *Grinspoon v. DEA*, 828 F.2d 881, 893 (1st Cir. 1987), to conclude that marijuana has a "high" potential for abuse, 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40567-68 (July 8, 2011). The DEA concludes: "In summary, examination of the indicators set forth in the legislative history of the CSA demonstrate that marijuana has a high potential for abuse." 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40568 (July 8, 2011); see also *id.* ("marijuana has a high potential for abuse

157. The CSA allows placement of a substance in Schedule I only if "[t]here is a lack of safety for use of the drug or other substance under medical supervision." 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(1)[©]. Schedule II substances require that "[a]buse of the drug or other substance may lead to severe psychological or physical dependence." 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(2)[©]. Continuing down the continuum, Schedule III substances require that "[a]buse of the drug or other substance may lead to moderate or low physical dependence or has high psychological dependence." 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(3)[©]. Schedule IV substances require that "[a]buse of the drug or other ~~substance may lead to limited physical dependence or psychological dependence~~ relative to the drugs or other substances in schedule III." 21 U.S.C. § 812(b)(4)[©]. And Schedule V requires that "[a]buse of the drug or other substance may lead to limited physical dependence or psychological dependence relative to the drugs or other substances in schedule IV." 21 U.S.C. § as determined using the indicators identified in the CSA's legislative history"). While the presence of one or more of these factors may justify control of that substance, see *supra*; H.R. Rep. No. 91-1444, Pub. L. No. 91-513, 1970 U.S.C.C.A.N. 4566, 4629 ("If the Attorney

1 General determines that the data gathered and the evaluations and recommendations
2 of the Secretary constitute substantial evidence of potential for abuse, he may
3 initiate control proceedings under this section."), they cannot, by themselves,
4 establish a "high" potential for abuse.

5 158. In *Grinspoon v. DEA*, 828 F.2d 881 (1st Cir. 1987), the court held that the DEA
6 had established MDMA's high potential for abuse after it compared MDMA to
7 other Schedule I and II substances and found structural and pharmacological
8 similarities. See *id.* at 893-95. In so holding, the *Grinspoon* court noted that the
9 CSA provides no definition of the phrase "high potential for abuse," and it
10 acknowledged *Grinspoon's* argument that "the passage from the legislative history
11 quoted above provides guidance only as to the minimum needed to show any
12 potential for abuse, in other words, enough to justify a level of CSA control as low
13 as placement in Schedule V." *Id.* at 893. The *Grinspoon* court, then, found that the
14 DEA Administrator had not acted arbitrarily and capriciously in finding that
15 MDMA has a "high" potential for abuse because he had compared this substance
16 812(b)(5)⁶. to other Schedule I and II substances. See *id.* at 893-95 (citing 51 Fed.
17 Reg. 36,555-57 (1986)).

18 159. "By sharp contrast, the DEA fails to make any serious comparisons between
19 marijuana and other scheduled substances. Instead, the DEA cites HHS for the
20 ~~proposition that there are two drug products containing cannabinoid compounds~~
21 that are structurally related to the active components in marijuana." 76 Fed. Reg.
22 40552, 40568 (July 8, 2011). "Marinol is a schedule III drug product containing
23 synthetic delta-9 THC, known generically as drabinol, formulated in sesame oil
24 in soft gelatin capsules." 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40568 (July 8, 2011). "Cesamet is a
25 drug product containing the schedule II substance, nabilone, that was approved for
26 marketing by the FDA in 1985 for the treatment of nausea and vomiting associated
27 with cancer chemotherapy." 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40568 (July 8, 2011); see 76
28

1 Fed. Reg. 40522, 40570 (July 8, 2011) ("Marijuana and delta-9-THC produced
2 profiles of behavioral and subjective effects that were similar regardless of whether
3 the marijuana was smoked or taken orally . . . or orally as THC-containing
4 capsules"); cf. *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 757 ("Nor does [the DEA] argue that
5 the similarities between synthetic THC and natural marijuana materials are too
6 slight to warrant consolidated consideration"). These comparison by the DEA and
7 HHS to Schedule III and II substances only underscore that none of them should be
8 placed in Schedule I.

9 160. Absent the minimally necessary comparisons, the DEA's comparative inquiry is
10 woefully inadequate under *Grinspoon* and represents a radical departure from its
11 treatment of other drugs. In *Grinspoon*, the DEA compared the drug MDMA
12 (ecstasy) to Schedule I and II substances LSD, cocaine, mescaline, amphetamines,
13 methamphetamine, and MDA, and it made 46 detailed findings regarding their
14 similar chemical structures and pharmacological and neurotoxic effects. See
15 *Grinspoon*, 828 F.2d at 893-95. Similarly, when considering butorphanol, the DEA
16 made detailed comparisons with the scheduled substances morphine, codeine,
17 fentanyl, and pentazocine in terms of their physical and psychological dependence
18 and pharmacological effects and concluded that the abuse potential of butorphanol
19 falls somewhere between morphine and pentazocine. 62 Fed. Reg. 37004 (July 10,
20 1997). And, when HHS applied for and received its own patent for medical uses of
21 cannabinoids, it emphasized marijuana's lack of toxicity. See Request for Judicial
22 Notice, Exh. 1. Here, in making criminals out of marijuana users, the DEA does
23 not even consider it.

24 161. Instead, in the proceedings below, the DEA only compares marijuana with other
25 cannabinoids, with the exception of very limited comparisons with other scheduled
26 substances in terms of dependence and hospital visits that seriously undermine any
27 claim that marijuana has an abuse potential nearly as high as Schedule I substances
28

1 like heroin and morphine. Its own limited analysis concludes that marijuana has a
2 "mild" dependence compared to these substances. See infra. And marijuana
3 accounts for far fewer hospital visits than other scheduled substances.

4 162. **THE DEA ACTED ARBITRARILY AND CAPRICIOUSLY IN FAILING TO**
5 **PERFORM A PROPER COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS TO OTHER**
6 **SCHEDULED SUBSTANCES, AS REQUIRED BY THE CSA.**

7 163. The DEA Erroneously Equates Widespread Use with Abuse In an attempt to
8 compensate for its failure to properly perform the comparative analysis required by
9 the CSA, the DEA seizes on the current illegality of marijuana under federal law to
10 argue that widespread use and trafficking of marijuana.

11 164. The DEA ignores the language of the CSA, its legislative history, and Supreme
12 Court precedent interpreting these does not support a finding of high abuse
13 potential.

14 165. The DEA to recognize that marijuana's dependence liability is "mild" compared to
15 other Schedule I drugs, yet place marijuana in Schedule I. As far back as 1973, the
16 National Commission on Marijuana and Drug Abuse found that marijuana "does
17 not pose the same social and public health problems associated with the opiates and
18 coca leaf products." *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 752. Far more recently, in
19 2007, Great Britain commissioned a study with the prestigious *Lancet* scientific
20 journal entitled "~~Development of a Rational Scale to Assess the Harm of Drugs of~~
21 ~~Potential Misuse.~~" See Torreulla, supra, at 200 & n.193 (citing Nutt, David, et al.
22 *Development of a Rational Scale to Assess the Harm of Drugs of Potential Abuse*,
23 369 *LANCET* 1047, 1047 (2007)). "The results of the study are not startling, but
24 confirm the general knowledge and experience of anyone with some degree of
25 objective expertise in this field" *Id.* "Ranked first and second in terms of
26 harmfulness, were heroin and cocaine respectively, with alcohol fifth and tobacco
27 ninth, both of which were ranked as substantially more damaging than marijuana,
28

1 which was ranked eleventh on the list." Id. at 200-5. Judge Torreulla concluded
2 that "it makes little sense to prohibit the use of marijuana when its prejudicial
3 effects on our health are minimal when compared to those unquestionably caused
4 by alcohol and tobacco." Id. at 202.

5 166. The DEA and HHS Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in Failing to Consider the
6 Effect of Their Failure to Reschedule Marijuana on the Public and the Cost of
7 Enforcement

8 167. In assessing abuse, the legislative history of the CSA admonishes the Attorney
9 General (DEA) to "consider the economics of regulation and enforcement attendant
10 to such a decision. In addition, he should be aware of the social significance and
11 impact of such a decision upon those people, especially the young, that would be
12 affected by it." PL 91-513 at p. 4603; see also *NORML v. Ingersoll*, 497 F.2d at
13 656 ("The [CSA's] five Schedules define classes of drugs and substances pursuant
14 to criteria set in terms of dangers and benefits of the drugs") (emphasis added); 21
15 U.S.C. § 801(1) (describing the purpose of CSA as promoting the "health and
16 general welfare of the American people,"). As stated supra at Parts II, tens, if not
17 hundreds, of thousands of putative medical marijuana patients would benefit from
18 the use of marijuana for therapeutic purposes, but are being deprived its palliative
19 benefits by the DEA's arbitrary scheduling determination. Meanwhile, to enforce
20 ~~this arbitrary scheduling decision, the federal government expends approximately~~
21 \$1 billion per year, even without considering the lives lost through imprisonment
22 and unemployment. See Kleiman, Mark A. & Saiger, Aaron J., *Drug Legalization:*
23 *The Importance of Asking the Right Question*, 18 *HOFSTRA L. REV.* 527, 555
24 (1990) ("Government expenditures on marijuana enforcement are quite high. It is
25 estimated that the Federal Government alone has spent \$636 million on marijuana
26 enforcement in 1986. Similar calculations suggest that expenditures in 1988 were
27 \$968 million") (footnotes omitted). The DEA's failure to consider these negative
28

1 effects on human lives and its own purse strings, as the CSA and its legislative
2 history require, was arbitrary and capricious yet again.

3 168. THE DEA ACTED ARBITRARILY AND CAPRICIOUSLY BY FAILING TO
4 HOLD A HEARING ON THE PETITION, WHICH IS NEEDED TO
5 RESOLVE FACTUAL AND LEGAL DISPUTES AND AFFORD Americans
6 FOR SAFE ACCESS A MEANINGFUL OPPORTUNITY TO PRESENT
7 CURRENT SCIENTIFIC AND MEDICAL EVIDENCE IGNORED BY THE
8 DEA AND HHS

9 169. "In order to prevent unfair and unformed decisions on petitions to reschedule
10 substances under the CSA, the Act establishes specific procedures that the agency
11 must follow." *NORML v. DEA*, 559 F.2d at 750. In particular, 21 U.S.C. §
12 811(a) provides that the DEA may engage in rulemaking proceedings to schedule a
13 substance under the CSA, or transfer a substance between schedules, and that such
14 rulemaking proceedings "shall be made on the record after opportunity for a
15 hearing pursuant to the rulemaking procedures prescribed by [the APA]." The
16 HHS' evaluation and recommendation to the DEA "serve[] to trigger an
17 administrative hearing at which interested persons may introduce evidence to rebut
18 the Secretary's scheduling recommendation." *Grinspoon*, 828 F.2d at 897.

19 170. Here, the DEA and HHS deprived Americans For Safe Access of a meaningful
20 ~~opportunity to present evidence and make (reflective) legal arguments regarding~~
21 currently accepted medical use and relative abuse potential, in violation of due
22 process. Whereas Americans For Safe Access and respondents hotly dispute
23 whether scientific experts, medical practitioners and others recognize the medical
24 efficacy of marijuana, and its relative abuse potential, the DEA and HHS purposely
25 dragged their feet in responding to the Petition, in direct contradiction to the CSA's
26 command that "[t]he evaluations and recommendations of [HHS] shall be . . .
27 submitted to the Attorney General within a reasonable time," 21 U.S.C. § 811(b).

1 See AR (A.10). The DEA, then, inexplicably com^{pl} ended this delay by waiting
2 more than four years from the HHS recommendation to issue its denial of the
3 scheduling Petition, and only did so after Americans For Safe Access filed a
4 petition in this Court under the APA for unreasonable delay. See AR (A.11). In
5 rejecting the rescheduling Petition, the DEA relied repeatedly and selectively on
6 studies published since the filing of the Petition in 2002 supporting only its
7 position, without giving Americans For Safe Access a meaningful opportunity to
8 respond to them through a hearing or otherwise. This violates due process.

9 171. As a result of the DEA's unexplained intransigence, Americans For Safe Access
10 were deprived a meaningful opportunity to present evidence that has emerged since
11 2002 demonstrating that marijuana has a currently accepted medical use with a
12 relatively low abuse potential in response to data relied upon by respondents. This
13 new evidence includes studies that marijuana is effective as an appetite stimulant,
14 antiemetic, and sedative, as well as calls from the American Medical Association
15 and the American College of Physicians for marijuana's rescheduling. Brown,
16 supra, at 1530. Americans For Safe Access could not have anticipated how HHS
17 and the DEA would approach these issues in 2002 when they filed their
18 rescheduling Petition and make responsive legal and scientific arguments
19 accordingly. Cf. Grinspoon, 828 F.2d at 897 (quoted supra). This failure to
20 conduct a hearing or reopen the record after revealing to Americans For Safe
21 Access the results of HHS' evaluation and recommendations in 2006 was arbitrary
22 and capricious and violates due process - "It was not the kind of agency action that
23 promoted the kind of interchange and refinement of views that is the lifeblood of a
24 sound administrative process." NORML v. Ingersoll, 497 F.2d at 659; cf. Esch v.
25 Yeutter, 876 F.2d 976, 993 (D.C. Cir. 1989), disapproved on other grounds by
26 Axiom Res. Mgmt., Inc. v. United States, 564 F.3d 1374, 1379-81
27 (Fed.Cir.2009), rev'g 80 Fed.Cl. 530 (2008) ("Not until very late in the appellate
28

1 process were appellees informed of the nature of the asserted inadequacies of their
2 applications, a failure severely impairing their right and ability to adduce relevant
3 evidence at all stages of that process") (footnotes omitted); Coalition of Concerned
4 Citizens v. Damian, 608 F.Supp. 110, 124 (S.D. Ohio 1984) ("The public hearing
5 requirement is intended to provide a mechanism by which highway planners are
6 publicly confronted with opposing views, to ensure that they take account during
7 the planning process of the desire and objections of citizens affected by proposed
8 projects") (citing D.C. Federation of Civic Ass'ns, Inc. v. Volpe, 434 F.2d 436,
9 441 (D.C.Cir.1970)); see also Russo Development Corp. v. Thomas, 735 F.Supp.
10 631, 636 (D. N.J. 1989) ("the court does not rule out the possibility that a delay by
11 a government agency may be so excessive as to constitute a deprivation of a party's
12 due process rights").

13 172. One clear example of the prejudice suffered by Americans For Safe Access, and
14 medical marijuana patients generally, by the DEA's failure to hold a hearing or
15 allow Americans For Safe Access to supplement the record is the heavy reliance
16 the DEA places upon the respiratory effects of marijuana smoking to conclude that
17 marijuana has a high potential for abuse. See 76 Fed. Reg. 40552, 40567, 40568,
18 40575, 40579, 40582 & 40583 (July 8, 2011) ("Smoked marijuana exerts a number
19 of cardiovascular and respiratory effects, both acutely and chronically and can
20 cause chronic bronchitis and inflammatory abnormalities of the lung tissue"). This
21 proposition is flatly rejected by a recent study published in The Journal of the
22 American Medical Association, concluded that, although marijuana has many of
23 the same constituents as tobacco smoke, its occasional use "was not associated with
24 adverse effects on pulmonary function." See Request for Judicial Notice, Exh. 2.
25 Certainly, an objective observer seeking to ascertain the abuse potential of
26 marijuana would want to know and assess this study. The DEA, however, did not.
27 Its refusal to hold a hearing or open the administrative record after HHS issued its
28

1 evaluation was arbitrary and capricious and violates due process.

2 173. In *NORML v. DEA*, this Court emphasized the need for a hearing or, at the barest
3 minimum, an opportunity to respond to the HHS' response in some way when it
4 reversed the DEA's rescheduling determination and remanded for further
5 proceedings consist with the CSA -- "Only a formal referral and hearing will allow
6 due weight to be given to [HHS'] findings." 559 F.2d at 749

7 FIRST CAUSE OF ACTION FOR DECLARATORY RELIEF

8 174. Plaintiffs incorporate and allege Paragraphs I through 164, inclusive, as though
9 fully stated herein.

10 175. As stated above, pursuant to the CUA, the MMPA, and the Attorney General's
11 guidelines, patients and their primary care givers are permitted to collectively and
12 cooperatively cultivate and distribute medical marijuana, without threat of criminal
13 or civil prosecution, pursuant to California state law.

14 176. Under the authority set forth in the Constitution of the United States of America the
15 State of California and the local municipalities have the authority to pass
16 ordinances that do not conflict with the laws of the United States of America.

17 177. The Defendants in this case, are administrating selective prosecution of limited to
18 certain cases in the limited geographical area of Los Angeles and Echo Park.
19 These are selective prosecutions, as there are thousands of medical marijuana
20 dispensaries-but-they-have-only-targeted-a-small-group-in-downtown Los Angeles in
21 violation of Plaintiff's Fifth Amendment rights.

22 178. The prosecution by the Defendants is a direct violation of the Tenth Amendment
23 which is that the Compassionate Use Act is aimed at providing health of the
24 California State citizens and falls squarely within the rubric of the State's powers.

25 179. The government is acting under the enumerated powers of the Commerce Clause,
26 yet the federal government has gone way beyond interstate trade and in the
27 Controlled Substance Abuse Act has regulated intrastate production and distribution
28

1 of marijuana. Plaintiff asks that the Court declare that the portion of the C.S.A.
2 that allows intrastate enforcement within California or any other state without
3 interstate commerce being involved be declared unconstitutional.

4 180. The prosecution by the Defendants violates the equal protection clause as thousands
5 of other marijuana dispensaries located within California have not been prosecuted,
6 but the dispensaries in downtown Los Angeles have been.

7 181. It appears that the City of Los Angeles, and LAPD whom were both enjoined after
8 the City Council issued a ban to dispensaries and order to close all dispensaries in
9 Los Angeles, has contacted the United States Attorney, and or other defendants and
10 requested the DEA to prosecute the same dispensaries that the City of Los Angeles
11 and LAP were previously enjoined from closing. This is an abuse of power and a
12 direct violation of the existing stay not to prosecute the dispensaries located in Los
13 Angeles, California.

14 182. The defendants are violating the Plaintiff's members due process rights in that the
15 members of the cooperative use marijuana to preserve bodily integrity, avoid pain,
16 and preserve their individual lives. The right to use marijuana is fundamental and
17 implicit in the concept of ordered liberty. When C.S.A. was passed in 1970 the
18 medical literature was limited on the benefits of marijuana but today the medical
19 evidence is widespread.

20 ~~183. Many parties have petitioned the DEA to remove Marihuana from schedule I of the~~
21 ~~Schedule of controlled substances listed under the C.S.A. act.~~

22 184. The DEA took 9 years to act on the Petition of American For Safe Access. The
23 Control Substance Act states that DEA must act within a reasonable time.

24 185. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in Ignoring, Without Explanation,
25 Numerous Peer-Reviewed Studies, Including the Institute of Medicine Study
26 Commissioned by the Federal Government to Review the Medical Efficacy of
27 Marijuana, that Establish that Marijuana Is Accepted as Effective in Treating
28

1 Various Medical Conditions

2 186. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance
3 Act against the Plaintiff and only against dispensaries that were located in the
4 downtown area of Los Angeles and Echo Park.

5 187. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance
6 Act against the Plaintiff and at the same time delaying reclassification of Marijuana
7 from schedule I to other schedule under the Control Substance Act.

8 188. Plaintiff asks for an injunction due to irreparable harm that will occur to members
9 of the Plaintiff's co-operative until United States Supreme Court rules on the
10 matter, and issue a determination as to whether Marijuana should be reclassified.
11 Presently it is before the United Court of Appeals, District of Columbia.

12 189. Plaintiff request the time of the injunction to keep the status quo while the DEA
13 completes its administrative responsibilities.

14 190. Under the authority set forth in the Constitution of the State of California and the
15 relevant provisions of the Government Code, local -municipalities have the
16 authority to pass ordinances that do not conflict with the laws of the State of
17 California or the United States.

18 191. Plaintiff is informed and believe, and thereon allege, that the California Law
19 directly conflicts with the 21 USC 811 the Control Substance Act and the Attorney
20 General guidelines by restricting, limiting, and, in effect, ~~banning the cooperative~~
21 and collective cultivation and distribution of medical marijuana by Plaintiffs and
22 others similarly-situated. In so doing, Defendants have acted outside the authority
23 granted to them in the Constitution and the Government Code by enacting a The
24 Control Substance Act prohibiting use, growth and sale of Marihuana through
25 cooperatives for medical uses.

26 192. FIRST CLAIM FOR RELIEF

27 193. Declaratory and Injunctive Relief as to All Defendants

1 194. The Plaintiff hereby incorporates by reference paragraphs 1 through 183 above as
2 if fully set forth herein.

3 195. Defendants assert a right to seek criminal prosecution and threatened civil
4 forfeiture of Plaintiff's cooperative members owned business, based on purported
5 violations of the Controlled Substances Act.

6 196. Defendants knew or should have known that Plaintiff's have been dispensing
7 medical cannabis for more than five years. ***

8 197. Many parties have petitioned the DEA to remove Marihuana from schedule I of the
9 Schedule of controlled substances listed under the C.S.A. act.

10 198. The DEA took 9 years to act on the Petition of American For Safe Access. The
11 Control Substance Act states that DEA must act within a reasonable time.

12 199. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in Ignoring, Without Explanation,
13 Numerous Peer-Reviewed Studies, Including the Institute of Medicine Study
14 Commissioned by the Federal Government to Review the Medical Efficacy of
15 Marijuana, that Establish that Marijuana Is Accepted as Effective in Treating
16 Various Medical Conditions

17 200. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance
18 Act against the Plaintiff and only against dispensaries that were located in the
19 downtown area of Los Angeles and Echo Park.

20 ~~201. The DEA Acted Arbitrarily and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance~~
21 Act against the Plaintiff and at the same time delaying reclassification of Marijuana
22 from schedule I to other schedule under the Control Substance Act.

23 202. Plaintiff asks for an injunction due to irreparable harm that will occur to members
24 of the Plaintiff's co-operative until United States Supreme Court rules on the
25 matter, and issue a determination as to whether Marijuana should be reclassified.
26 Presently it is before the United Court of Appeals, District of Columbia.

27 203. Plaintiff request the time of the injunction to keep the status quo while the DEA
28

1 completes its administrative responsibilities.

2 204. Under the authority set forth in the Constitution of the State of California and the
3 relevant provisions of the Government Code, local municipalities have the
4 authority to pass ordinances that do not conflict with the laws of the State of
5 California or the United States.

6 205. Plaintiff is informed and believe, and thereon allege, that the California Law
7 directly conflicts with the 21 USC 811 the Control Substance Act and the Attorney
8 General guidelines by restricting, limiting, and, in effect, banning the cooperative
9 and collective cultivation and distribution of medical marijuana by Plaintiffs and
10 others similarly-situated. In so doing, Defendants have acted outside the authority
11 granted to them in the Constitution and the Government Code by enacting a The
12 Control Substance Act prohibiting use, growth and sale of Marihuana through
13 cooperatives for medical uses.

14 206. FIRST CLAIM FOR RELIEF

15 207. Declaratory and Injunctive Relief as to All Defendants

16 208. The Plaintiff hereby incorporates by reference paragraphs 1 through 183 above as
17 if fully set forth herein.

18 209. Defendants assert a right to seek criminal prosecution and threatened civil
19 forfeiture of Plaintiff's cooperative members owned business, based on purported
20 ~~violations of the Controlled Substances Act.~~

21 210. Defendants knew or should have known that Plaintiff's have been dispensing
22 medical cannabis for more than five years.

23 211. There exists an actual and justiciable controversy between Plaintiff and Defendants
24 regarding Defendants' enforcing the Control Substance Act and delaying the
25 reclassification of Marijuana to Schedule 4 or 5 that would establish that Marijuana
26 has medical value to patients.

27 212. The Court has the power to issue an injunction to stay all enforcement by the
28

1 Defendants against then Plaintiff and to allow Plaintiff to continue to operate their
2 cooperative business for the benefit of their members without any further
3 interference from Defendants until the Appeal process is completed and the Court's
4 rule on whether or not the DEA acted capriciously and should have reclassified
5 Marihuana to a different SCHEDULE.

6 213. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants have no authority to seek
7 threatened civil forfeiture or criminal prosecution of the Plaintiff location and co
8 operative, which is used to provide safe and affordable access to medical cannabis.

9 214. Plaintiff also seeks a preliminary and permanent injunction enjoining Defendants
10 from seeking threatened civil forfeiture and or harassment or threats to close or to
11 raid, or to arrest members, volunteers and owners of the Plaintiff's co-operative.

12 215. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants in this case, are
13 administrating selective prosecution of limited to certain cases in the limited
14 geographical area of Los Angeles and Echo Park. These are selective
15 prosecutions, as there are thousands of medical marijuana dispensaries but they
16 have only targeted a small group in downtown Los Angeles in violation of
17 Plaintiff's Fifth Amendment rights.

18 216. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants by threatening closure of
19 Plaintiffs cooperative, is a direct violation of the Tenth Amendment which is that
20 the-Compassionate Use Act is aimed-at providing health of-the-California State
21 citizens and falls squarely within the rubric of the State's powers.

22 217. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants in acting under the
23 enumerated powers of the Commerce Clause, yet the federal government has gone
24 way beyond interstate trade and in the Controlled Substance Abuse Act has
25 regulated intrastate production and distribution of marijuana. Plaintiff asks that the
26 Court declare that the portion of the C.S.A. that allows intrastate enforcement
27 within California or any other state without interstate commerce being involved be
28

declared unconstitutional.

218. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants the prosecution by the Defendants violates the equal protection clause as thousands of other marijuana dispensaries located within California have not been prosecuted, but the dispensaries in downtown Los Angeles have been.

219. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants that the City of Los Angeles, and LAPD whom were both enjoined after the City Council issued a ban to dispensaries and order to close all dispensaries in Los Angeles, has contacted the United States Attorney, and or other defendants and requested the DEA to prosecute the same dispensaries that the City of Los Angeles and LAP were previously enjoined from closing. This is an abuse of power and a direct violation of the existing stay not to prosecute the dispensaries located in Los Angeles, California.

220. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants are violating the Plaintiff's members due process rights in that the members of the cooperative use marijuana to preserve bodily integrity, avoid pain, and preserve their individual lives. The right to use marijuana is fundamental and implicit in the concept of ordered liberty. When C.S.A. was passed in 1970 the medical literature was limited on the benefits of marijuana but today the medical evidence is widespread.

~~221. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Many parties have petitioned the DEA to remove Marihuana from schedule I of the Schedule of controlled substances listed under the C.S.A. act. AND THE DEA HAS ACTED CAPRICIOUSLY AND ARBITRARILY IN DENYING THE RECLASSIFICATION OF Marijuana.~~

222. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants the DEA took 9 years to act on the Petition of American For Safe Access. The Control Substance Act states that DEA must act within a reasonable time.

223. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants that the DEA Acted

1 Arbitrarily and Capriciously in Ignoring, Without Explanation, Numerous
2 Peer-Reviewed Studies, Including the Institute of Medicine Study Commissioned
3 by the Federal Government to Review the Medical Efficacy of Marijuana, that
4 Establish that Marijuana Is Accepted as Effective in Treating Various Medical
5 Conditions

6 224. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants, the DEA Acted Arbitrarily
7 and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance Act against the Plaintiff and
8 only against dispensaries that were located in the downtown area of Los Angeles
9 and Echo Park.

10 225. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants the DEA Acted Arbitrarily
11 and Capriciously in enforcing the Control Substance Act against the Plaintiff and at
12 the same time delaying reclassification of Marijuana from schedule I to other
13 schedule under the Control Substance Act.

14 226. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants, that Plaintiff asks for an
15 injunction due to irreparable harm that will occur to members of the Plaintiff's co-
16 operative until United States Supreme Court rules on the matter, and issue a
17 determination as to whether Marijuana should be reclassified. Presently it is before
18 the United Court of Appeals, District of Columbia.

19 227. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants, that Plaintiff request the
20 ~~time-of-the-injunction-to-keep-the-status-quo-while-the~~ DEA-completes its
21 administrative responsibilities.

22 228. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants that under the authority set
23 forth in the Constitution of the State of California and the relevant provisions of the
24 Government Code, local -municipalities have the authority to pass ordinances that
25 do not conflict with the laws of the State of California or the United States.

26 229. Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants, that the California Law
27 directly conflicts with the 21 USC 811 the Control Substance Act and the Attorney
28

1 General guidelines by restricting, limiting, and, in effect, banning the cooperative
2 and collective cultivation and distribution of medical marijuana by Plaintiffs and
3 others similarly-situated. In so doing, Defendants have acted outside the authority
4 granted to them in the Constitution and the Government Code by enacting a The
5 Control Substance Act prohibiting use, growth and sale of Maribuana through
6 cooperatives for medical uses.

7 230. SECOND CLAIM FOR RELIEF

8 231. Defendants Are Estopped from Seeking Closure of the Plaintiff's cooperative,
9 Declaratory and Injunctive Relief as to All Defendants.

10 232. The Plaintiff hereby incorporates by reference paragraphs 1 through 205 above as
11 if fully set forth herein.

12 233. Defendants abuse their discretion, act contrary to law, and exceed their authority in
13 bringing a threatened civil forfeiture action, threaten closure of the Plaintiff's
14 business, threaten and or arrest members of and volunteers of the cooperative, who
15 provide medical cannabis in accordance with state law. Defendants are estopped
16 from seeking such threaten closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest
17 members of and volunteers of the cooperative.

18 234. Defendants knew at all relevant times that Plaintiff dispensed medical cannabis at
19 the location in downtown Los Angeles, California.

20 ~~235. Although aware of the Controlled Substances Act, Defendants elected not to restrict~~
21 safe access to medical cannabis at Plaintiff's licensed dispensary in Los Angeles
22 that complied with state law, Defendants made statements to that effect, and acted
23 in conformity with those statements.

24 236. Plaintiff detrimentally relied on Defendants' representations and conduct, that
25 threaten closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest members of and
26 volunteers of the cooperative will endanger the public health, welfare, and safety of
27 Los Angeles residents, undermine the State and City's regulatory authority,

1 exacerbate street crime and violence, and reduce Los Angeles and State of
2 California's tax revenues.

3 237. Defendants' actions threaten to work a serious injustice on the residents of Los
4 Angeles, who overwhelmingly support regulation of medical cannabis in their city
5 and have voted repeatedly to facilitate the infrastructure required to ensure safe
6 access. This injustice outweighs any alleged public interest in seeking threaten
7 closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest members of and volunteers
8 of the cooperative.

9 238. Therefore, Plaintiff seeks a declaratory judgment that Defendants have no authority
10 to seek threatened civil forfeiture or criminal prosecution of the Plaintiff location
11 and co operative, which is used to provide safe and affordable access to medical
12 cannabis and has been licensed by City of Los Angeles for more than ____ years.

13 239. Plaintiff also seeks a preliminary and permanent injunction enjoining Defendants
14 from seeking threatened civil forfeiture and or harassment or threats to close or to
15 raid, or to arrest members, volunteers and owners of the Plaintiff's co-operative.

16 240. Defendants abuse their discretion, act contrary to law, and exceed their authority in
17 bringing a threatened civil forfeiture action, threaten closure of the Plaintiff's
18 business, threaten and or arrest members of and volunteers of the cooperative, who
19 provide medical cannabis in accordance with state law. Defendants are estopped
20 from seeking such threaten-closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest
21 members of and volunteers of the cooperative.

22 241. Defendants knew at all relevant times that Plaintiff dispensed medical cannabis at
23 the location in downtown Los Angeles, California.

24 242. Although aware of the Controlled Substances Act, Defendants elected not to restrict
25 safe access to medical cannabis at Plaintiff's licensed dispensary in Los Angeles
26 that complied with state law, Defendants made statements to that effect, and acted
27 in conformity with those statements.

1 243. Plaintiff detrimentally relied on Defendants' representations and conduct. Indeed,
2 forfeiture, threaten closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest
3 members of and volunteers of the cooperative will endanger the public health,
4 welfare, and safety of Los Angeles residents, undermine the city's regulatory
5 authority, exacerbate street crime and violence, and reduce Los Angeles and State
6 of California's tax revenues.

7 244. Defendants' actions threaten to work a serious injustice on the residents of Los
8 Angeles, who overwhelmingly support regulation of medical cannabis in their city
9 and have voted repeatedly to facilitate the infrastructure required to ensure safe
10 access. This injustice outweighs any alleged public interest in seeking threaten
11 closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest members of and volunteers
12 of the cooperative.

13 245. Plaintiff also seeks a preliminary and-permanent injunction enjoining Defendants
14 from seeking civil seeking to threaten closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten
15 and or arrest members of and volunteers of the cooperative. Otherwise, for the
16 reasons discussed above, Plaintiff's members will suffer irreparable harm.

17 WHEREFORE, Plaintiff respectfully requests that the Court:

18 A. Issue a declaratory judgment that Defendants and any agency under their authority
19 have no right to seek seeking threaten forfeiture threaten closure of the Plaintiff's
20 ~~business, threaten and or arrest members of and volunteers of the cooperative, California~~
21 based on purported violations of the Controlled Substances Act.

22 B. Issue a preliminary injunction and a permanent injunction enjoining Defendants,
23 their agents, successors, employees, attorneys, and all persons acting in concert or
24 cooperation with them or at their direction or under their control, from seeking threaten
25 forfeiture threaten closure of the Plaintiff's business, threaten and or arrest members of
26 and volunteers of the cooperative, which is used to provide medical cannabis in
27 compliance with city ordinances and California law.

1 C. Award Plaintiff its costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees.

2 D. Grant such other relief as the Court considers proper.

3
4 LAW OFFICES OF BARRY FISCHER

5 Dated: October 29, 2012

6 By: Barry Fischer
7 Barry Fischer
8 Attorney for the Plaintiff

9 DEMAND FOR JURY TRIAL

10 Pursuant to Federal Rule of Civil Procedure 38(b) and Local Rule _____ of the
11 United States District Court for the Central District of California, the Plaintiff demands a
12 trial by jury of all issues so triable in this action.

13 LAW OFFICES OF BARRY FISCHER

14
15 Dated: October 29, 2012

16 By: Barry Fischer
17 Barry Fischer
18 Attorney for the Plaintiff
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

RELEVANT STATUTES

21 USCS § 802 § 802. Definitions

As used in this title:

(1) The term "addict" means any individual who habitually uses any narcotic drug so as to endanger the public morals, health, safety, or welfare, or who is so far addicted to the use of narcotic drugs as to have lost the power of self-control with reference to his addiction.

(2) The term "administer" refers to the direct application of a controlled substance to the body of a patient or research subject by--

(A) a practitioner (or, in his presence, by his authorized agent), or

(B) the patient or research subject at the direction and in the presence of the practitioner, whether such application be by injection, inhalation, ingestion, or any other means.

(3) The term "agent" means an authorized person who acts on behalf of or at the direction of a manufacturer, distributor, or dispenser; except that such term does not include a common or contract carrier, public warehouseman, or employee of the carrier or warehouseman, when acting in the usual and lawful course of the carrier's or warehouseman's business.

(4) The term "Drug Enforcement Administration" means the Drug Enforcement Administration in the Department of Justice.

(5) The term "control" means to add a drug or other substance, or immediate precursor, to a schedule under part B of this title, whether by transfer from another schedule or otherwise.

(6) The term "controlled substance" means a drug or other substance, or immediate precursor, included in schedule I, II, III, IV, or V of part B of this title [21 USCS § 812]. The term does not include distilled spirits, wine, malt beverages, or tobacco, as those terms are defined or used in subtitle E of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 [26 USCS §§ 5001 et seq.].

(7) The term "counterfeit substance" means a controlled substance which, or the container or labeling of which, without authorization, bears the trademark, trade name, or other identifying mark, imprint, number, or device, or any likeness thereof, of a manufacturer, distributor, or dispenser other than the person or persons who in fact manufactured, distributed, or dispensed such substance and which thereby falsely purports or is represented to be the product of, or to have been distributed by, such other manufacturer, distributor, or dispenser.

(8) The terms "deliver" or "delivery" mean the actual, constructive, or attempted transfer of a controlled substance or a listed chemical, whether or not there exists an agency relationship.

(9) The term "depressant or stimulant substance" means--

(A) a drug which contains any quantity of barbituric acid or any of the salts of barbituric acid;

or

(B) a drug which contains any quantity of (i) amphetamine or any of its optical isomers; (ii) any salt of amphetamine or any salt of an optical isomer of amphetamine; or (iii) any substance which the Attorney General, after investigation, has found to be, and by regulation designated as, habit forming because of its stimulant effect on the central nervous system; or

(C) lysergic acid diethylamide; or

(D) any drug which contains any quantity of a substance which the Attorney General, after

investigation, has found to have, and by regulation designated as having, a potential for abuse because of its depressant or stimulant effect on the central nervous system or its hallucinogenic effect.

(10) The term "dispense" means to deliver a controlled substance to an ultimate user or research subject by, or pursuant to the lawful order of, a practitioner, including the prescribing and administering of a controlled substance and the packaging, labeling, or compounding necessary to prepare the substance for such delivery. The term "dispenser" means a practitioner who so delivers a controlled substance to an ultimate user or research subject.

(11) The term "distribute" means to deliver (other than by administering or dispensing) a controlled substance or a listed chemical. The term "distributor" means a person who so delivers a controlled substance or a listed chemical.

(12) The term "drug" has the meaning given that term by section 201(g)(1) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 USCS § 321(g)(1)].

(13) The term "felony" means any Federal or State offense classified by applicable Federal or State law as a felony.

(14) The term "isomer" means the optical isomer, except as used in schedule I(c) and schedule II(a)(4). As used in schedule I(c), the term "isomer" means any optical, positional, or geometric isomer. As used in schedule II(a)(4), the term "isomer" means any optical or geometric isomer.

(15) The term "manufacture" means the production, preparation, propagation, compounding, or processing of a drug or other substance, either directly or indirectly or by extraction from substances of natural origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis or by a combination of extraction and chemical synthesis, and includes any packaging or repackaging of such substance or labeling or relabeling of its container; except that such term does not include the preparation, compounding, packaging, or labeling of a drug or other substance in conformity with applicable State or local law by a practitioner as an incident to his administration or dispensing of such drug or substance in the course of his professional practice. The term "manufacturer" means a person who manufactures a drug or other substance.

(16) The term "marihuana" means all parts of the plant *Cannabis sativa* L., whether growing or not; the seeds thereof; the resin extracted from any part of such plant; and every compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture, or preparation of such plant, its seeds or resin. Such term does not include the mature stalks of such plant, fiber produced from such stalks, oil or cake made from the seeds of such plant, any other compound, manufacture, salt, derivative, mixture, or preparation of such mature stalks (except the resin extracted therefrom), fiber, oil, or cake, or the sterilized seed of such plant which is incapable of germination.

(17) The term "narcotic drug" means any of the following whether produced directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of vegetable origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis, or by a combination of extraction and chemical synthesis:

(A) Opium, opiates, derivatives of opium and opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts, and salts of isomers, esters, and ethers, whenever the existence of such isomers, esters, ethers, and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation. Such term does not include the isoquinoline alkaloids of opium.

(B) Poppy straw and concentrate of poppy straw.

(C) Coca leaves, except coca leaves and extracts of coca leaves from which cocaine,

ecgonine, and derivatives of ecgonine or their salts have been removed.

(D) Cocaine, its salts, optical and geometric isomers, and salts of isomers.

(E) Ecgonine, its derivatives, their salts, isomers, and salts of isomers.

(F) Any compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any quantity of any of the substances referred to in subparagraphs (A) through (E).

(18) The term "opiate" means any drug or other substance having an addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability similar to morphine or being capable of conversion into a drug having such addiction-forming or addiction-sustaining liability.

(19) The term "opium poppy" means the plant of the species *Papaver somniferum* L., except the seed thereof.

(20) The term "poppy straw" means all parts, except the seeds, of the opium poppy, after mowing.

(21) The term "practitioner" means a physician, dentist, veterinarian, scientific investigator, pharmacy, hospital, or other person licensed, registered, or otherwise permitted, by the United States or the jurisdiction in which he practices or does research, to distribute, dispense, conduct research with respect to, administer, or use in teaching or chemical analysis, a controlled substance in the course of professional practice or research.

(22) The term "production" includes the manufacture, planting, cultivation, growing, or harvesting of a controlled substance.

(23) The term "immediate precursor" means a substance--

(A) which the Attorney General has found to be and by regulation designated as being the principal compound used, or produced primarily for use, in the manufacture of a controlled substance;

(B) which is an immediate chemical intermediary used or likely to be used in the manufacture of such controlled substance; and

(C) the control of which is necessary to prevent, curtail, or limit the manufacture of such controlled substance.

(24) The term "Secretary," unless the context otherwise indicates, means the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services].

(25) The term "serious bodily injury" means bodily injury which involves--

(A) a substantial risk of death;

(B) protracted and obvious disfigurement; or

(C) protracted loss or impairment of the function of a bodily member, organ, or mental faculty.

(26) The term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(27) The term "ultimate user" means a person who has lawfully obtained, and who possesses, a controlled substance for his own use or for the use of a member of his household or for an animal owned by him or by a member of his household.

(28) The term "United States", when used in a geographic sense, means all places and waters, continental or insular, subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.

(29) The term "maintenance treatment" means the dispensing, for a period in excess of twenty-one days, of a narcotic drug in the treatment of an individual for dependence upon heroin

or other morphine-like drugs.

(30) The term "detoxification treatment" means the dispensing, for a period not in excess of one hundred and eighty days, of a narcotic drug in decreasing doses to an individual in order to alleviate adverse physiological or psychological effects incident to withdrawal from the continuous or sustained use of a narcotic drug and as a method of bringing the individual to a narcotic drug-free state within such period.

(31) The term "Convention on Psychotropic Substances" means the Convention on Psychotropic Substances signed at Vienna, Austria, on February 21, 1971; and the term "Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs" means the Single Convention on Narcotic Drugs signed at New York, New York, on March 30, 1961.

(32) (A) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), the term "controlled substance analogue" means a substance--

(i) the chemical structure of which is substantially similar to the chemical structure of a controlled substance in schedule I or II;

(ii) which has a stimulant, depressant, or hallucinogenic effect on the central nervous system that is substantially similar to or greater than the stimulant, depressant, or hallucinogenic effect on the central nervous system of a controlled substance in schedule I or II; or

(iii) with respect to a particular person, which such person represents or intends to have a stimulant, depressant, or hallucinogenic effect on the central nervous system that is substantially similar to or greater than the stimulant, depressant, or hallucinogenic effect on the central nervous system of a controlled substance in schedule I or II.

(B) The designation of gamma butyrolactone or any other chemical as a listed chemical pursuant to paragraph (34) or (35) does not preclude a finding pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph that the chemical is a controlled substance analogue.

(C) Such term does not include--

(i) a controlled substance;

(ii) any substance for which there is an approved new drug application;

(iii) with respect to a particular person any substance, if an exemption is in effect for investigational use, for that person, under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 355) to the extent conduct with respect to such substance is pursuant to such exemption; or

(iv) any substance to the extent not intended for human consumption before such an exemption takes effect with respect to that substance.

(33) The term "listed chemical" means any list I chemical or any list II chemical.

(34) The term "list I chemical" means a chemical specified by regulation of the Attorney General as a chemical that is used in manufacturing a controlled substance in violation of this title and is important to the manufacture of the controlled substances, and such term includes (until otherwise specified by regulation of the Attorney General, as considered appropriate by the Attorney General or upon petition to the Attorney General by any person) the following:

(A) Anthranilic acid, its esters, and its salts.

(B) Benzyl cyanide.

(C) Ephedrine, its salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers.

(D) Ergonovine and its salts.

- (E) Ergotamine and its salts.
- (F) N-Acetylanthranilic acid, its esters, and its salts.
- (G) Norpseudoephedrine, its salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers.
- (H) Phenylacetic acid, its esters, and its salts.
- (I) Phenylpropanolamine, its salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers.
- (J) Piperidine and its salts.
- (K) Pseudoephedrine, its salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers.
- (L) 3,4-Methylenedioxyphenyl-2-propanone.
- (M) Methylamine.
- (N) Ethylamine.
- (O) Propionic anhydride.
- (P) Isosafrole.
- (Q) Safrole.
- (R) Piperonal.
- (S) N-Methylephedrine.
- (T) N-methylpseudoephedrine.
- (U) Hydriodic acid.
- (V) Benzaldehyde.
- (W) Nitroethane.
- (X) Gamma butyrolactone.

(Y) Any salt, optical isomer, or salt of an optical isomer of the chemicals listed in subparagraphs (M) through (U) of this paragraph.

(35) The term "list II chemical" means a chemical (other than a list I chemical) specified by regulation of the Attorney General as a chemical that is used in manufacturing a controlled substance in violation of this title, and such term includes (until otherwise specified by regulation of the Attorney General, as considered appropriate by the Attorney General or upon petition to the Attorney General by any person) the following chemicals:

- (A) Acetic anhydride.
- (B) Acetone.
- (C) Benzyl chloride.
- (D) Ethyl ether.
- (E) [Repealed]
- (F) Potassium permanganate.
- (G) 2-Butanone (or Methyl Ethyl Ketone).
- (H) Toluene.
- (I) Iodine.
- (J) Hydrochloric gas.

(36) The term "regular customer" means, with respect to a regulated person, a customer with whom the regulated person has an established business relationship that is reported to the Attorney General.

(37) The term "regular importer" means, with respect to a listed chemical, a person that has an established record as an importer of that listed chemical that is reported to the Attorney General.

(38) The term "regulated person" means a person who manufactures, distributes, imports, or

exports a listed chemical, a tableting machine, or an encapsulating machine or who acts as a broker or trader for an international transaction involving a listed chemical, a tableting machine, or an encapsulating machine.

(39) The term "regulated transaction" means--

(A) a distribution, receipt, sale, importation, or exportation of, or an international transaction involving shipment of, a listed chemical, or if the Attorney General establishes a threshold amount for a specific listed chemical, a threshold amount, including a cumulative threshold amount for multiple transactions (as determined by the Attorney General, in consultation with the chemical industry and taking into consideration the quantities normally used for lawful purposes), of a listed chemical, except that such term does not include--

(i) a domestic lawful distribution in the usual course of business between agents or employees of a single regulated person;

(ii) a delivery of a listed chemical to or by a common or contract carrier for carriage in the lawful and usual course of the business of the common or contract carrier, or to or by a warehouseman for storage in the lawful and usual course of the business of the warehouseman, except that if the carriage or storage is in connection with the distribution, importation, or exportation of a listed chemical to a third person, this clause does not relieve a distributor, importer, or exporter from compliance with section 310 [21 USCS § 830];

(iii) any category of transaction or any category of transaction for a specific listed chemical or chemicals specified by regulation of the Attorney General as excluded from this definition as unnecessary for enforcement of this title or title III;

(iv) any transaction in a listed chemical that is contained in a drug that may be marketed or distributed lawfully in the United States under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, subject to clause (v), unless--

(I) the Attorney General has determined under section 204 [21 USCS § 814] that the drug or group of drugs is being diverted to obtain the listed chemical for use in the illicit production of a controlled substance; and

(II) the quantity of the listed chemical contained in the drug included in the transaction or multiple transactions equals or exceeds the threshold established for that chemical by the Attorney General;

(v) any transaction in a scheduled listed chemical product that is a sale at retail by a regulated seller or a distributor required to submit reports under section 310(b)(3) [21 USCS § 830(b)(3)]; or

(vi) any transaction in a chemical mixture which the Attorney General has by regulation designated as exempt from the application of this title and title III based on a finding that the mixture is formulated in such a way that it cannot be easily used in the illicit production of a controlled substance and that the listed chemical or chemicals contained in the mixture cannot be readily recovered; and

(B) a distribution, importation, or exportation of a tableting machine or encapsulating machine.

(40) The term "chemical mixture" means a combination of two or more chemical substances, at least one of which is not a list I chemical or a list II chemical, except that such term does not include any combination of a list I chemical or a list II chemical with another chemical that is

present solely as an impurity.

(41) (A) The term "anabolic steroid" means any drug or hormonal substance, chemically and pharmacologically related to testosterone (other than estrogens, progestins, corticosteroids, and dehydroepiandrosterone), and includes--

- (i) androstenediol--
 - (I) 3 β ,17 β -dihydroxy-5 α -androstane; and
 - (II) 3 α ,17 β -dihydroxy-5 α -androstane;
- (ii) androstenedione (5 α -androst-3,17-dione);
- (iii) androstenediol--
 - (I) 1-androstenediol (3 β ,17 β -dihydroxy-5 α -androst-1-ene);
 - (II) 1-androstenediol (3 α ,17 β -dihydroxy-5 α -androst-1-ene);
 - (III) 4-androstenediol (3 β ,17 β -dihydroxy-androst-4-ene); and
 - (IV) 5-androstenediol (3 β ,17 β -dihydroxy-androst-5-ene);
- (iv) androstenedione--
 - (I) 1-androstenedione ([5 α]-androst-1-en-3,17-dione);
 - (II) 4-androstenedione (androst-4-en-3,17-dione); and
 - (III) 5-androstenedione (androst-5-en-3,17-dione);
- (v) bolasterone (7 α ,17 α -dimethyl-17 β -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (vi) boldenone (17 β -hydroxyandrost-1,4-diene-3-one);
- (vii) calusterone (7 β ,17 α -dimethyl-17 β -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (viii) clostebol (4-chloro-17 β -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (ix) dehydrochloromethyltestosterone (4-chloro-17 β -hydroxy-17 α -methyl-androst-1,4-dien-3-one);
- (x) ? 1-dihydrotestosterone (a.k.a. "1-testosterone") (17 β -hydroxy-5 α -androst-1-en-3-one);
- (xi) 4-dihydrotestosterone (17 β -hydroxy-androst-3-one);
- (xii) drostanolone (17 β -hydroxy-2 α -methyl-5 α -androst-3-one);
- (xiii) ethylestrenol (17 α -ethyl-17 β -hydroxyestr-4-ene);
- (xiv) fluoxymesterone (9-fluoro-17 α -methyl-11 β , 17 β -dihydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (xv) formebolone (2-formyl-17 α -methyl-11 α , 17 β -dihydroxyandrost-1,4-dien-3-one);
- (xvi) furazabol (17 α -methyl-17 β -hydroxyandrostano[2,3-c]-furazan);
- (xvii) 13 β -ethyl-17 β -hydroxygon-4-en-3-one;
- (xviii) 4-hydroxytestosterone (4,17 β -dihydroxy-androst-4-en-3-one);
- (xix) 4-hydroxy-19-nortestosterone (4,17 β -dihydroxy-estr-4-en-3-one);
- (xx) mestanolone (17 α -methyl-17 β -hydroxy-5 α -androst-3-one);
- (xxi) mesterolone (1 α -methyl-17 β -hydroxy-[5 α]-androst-3-one);
- (xxii) methandienone (17 α -methyl-17 β -hydroxyandrost-1,4-dien-3-one);
- (xxiii) methandriol (17 α -methyl-3 β ,17 β -dihydroxyandrost-5-ene);
- (xxiv) methenolone (1-methyl-17 β -hydroxy-5 α -androst-1-en-3-one);
- (xxv) 17 α -methyl-3 β , 17 β -dihydroxy-5 α -androstane;
- (xxvi) 17 α -methyl-3 α , 17 β -dihydroxy-5 α -androstane;
- (xxvii) 17 α -methyl-3 β , 17 β -dihydroxyandrost-4-ene.
- (xxviii) 17 α -methyl-4-hydroxynandrolone (17 α -methyl-4-hydroxy-17 β -hydroxyestr-4-en-3-one);

- (xxix) methyldienolone (17a-methyl-17 β -hydroxyestra-4,9(10)-dien-3-one);
- (xxx) methyltrienolone (17a-methyl-17 β -hydroxyestra-4,9,11-trien-3-one);
- (xxxii) methyltestosterone (17a-methyl-17 β -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (xxxiii) mibolerone (7a,17a-dimethyl-17 β -hydroxyestr-4-en-3-one);
- (xxxiii) 17a-methyl-17 β -dihydrotestosterone (17 β -hydroxy-17a-methyl-5a-androst-1-en-3-one) (a.k.a. "17-a-methyl-1-testosterone");
- (xxxiv) nandrolone (17 β -hydroxyestr-4-en-3-one);
- (xxxv) norandrostenediol--
 - (I) 19-nor-4-androstenediol (3 β , 17 β -dihydroxyestr-4-ene);
 - (II) 19-nor-4-androstenediol (3a, 17 β -dihydroxyestr-4-ene);
 - (III) 19-nor-5-androstenediol (3 β , 17 β -dihydroxyestr-5-ene); and
 - (IV) 19-nor-5-androstenediol (3a, 17 β -dihydroxyestr-5-ene);
- (xxxvi) norandrostenedione--
 - (I) 19-nor-4-androstenedione (estr-4-en-3,17-dione); and
 - (II) 19-nor-5-androstenedione (estr-5-en-3,17-dione);
- (xxxvii) norbolethone (13 β ,17a-diethyl-17 β -hydroxygon-4-en-3-one);
- (xxxviii) norclostebol (4-chloro-17 β -hydroxyestr-4-en-3-one);
- (xxxix) norethandrolone (17a-ethyl-17 β -hydroxyestr-4-en-3-one);
- (xl) normethandrolone (17a-methyl-17 β -hydroxyestr-4-en-3-one);
- (xli) oxandrolone (17a-methyl-17 β -hydroxy-2-oxa-[5a]-androst-3-one);
- (xlii) oxymesterone (17a-methyl-4,17 β -dihydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (xliii) oxymetholone (17a-methyl-2-hydroxymethylene-17 β -hydroxy-[5a]-androst-3-one);
- (xliv) stanozolol (17a-methyl-17 β -hydroxy-[5a]-androst-2-eno[3,2-c]-pyrazole);
- (xlv) stenbolone (17 β -hydroxy-2-methyl-[5a]-androst-1-en-3-one);
- (xlvi) testolactone (13-hydroxy-3-oxo-13,17-secoandrosta-1,4-dien-17-oic acid lactone);
- (xlvii) testosterone (17 β -hydroxyandrost-4-en-3-one);
- (xlviii) tetrahydrogestrinone (13 β ,17a-diethyl-17 β -hydroxygon-4,9,11-trien-3-one);
- (xlix) trenbolone (17 β -hydroxyestr-4,9,11-trien-3-one); and
- [(l)](xlx) any salt, ester, or ether of a drug or substance described in this paragraph.

The substances excluded under this subparagraph may at any time be scheduled by the Attorney General in accordance with the authority and requirements of subsections (a) through (c) of section 201 [21-USCS § 811].

(B) (i) Except as provided in clause (ii), such term does not include an anabolic steroid which is expressly intended for administration through implants to cattle or other nonhuman species and which has been approved by the Secretary of Health and Human Services for such administration.

(ii) If any person prescribes, dispenses, or distributes such steroid for human use, such person shall be considered to have prescribed, dispensed, or distributed an anabolic steroid within the meaning of subparagraph (A).

(42) The term "international transaction" means a transaction involving the shipment of a listed chemical across an international border (other than a United States border) in which a broker or trader located in the United States participates.

(43) The terms "broker" and "trader" mean a person that assists in arranging an international transaction in a listed chemical by--

(A) negotiating contracts;

(B) serving as an agent or intermediary; or

(C) bringing together a buyer and seller, a buyer and transporter, or a seller and transporter.

(44) The term "felony drug offense" means an offense that is punishable by imprisonment for more than one year under any law of the United States or of a State or foreign country that prohibits or restricts conduct relating to narcotic drugs, marihuana, anabolic steroids, or depressant or stimulant substances.

(45) (A) The term "scheduled listed chemical product" means, subject to subparagraph (B), a product that--

(i) contains ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine; and

(ii) may be marketed or distributed lawfully in the United States under the Federal, Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act as a nonprescription drug.

Each reference in clause (i) to ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine includes each of the salts, optical isomers, and salts of optical isomers of such chemical.

(B) Such term does not include a product described in subparagraph (A) if the product contains a chemical specified in such subparagraph that the Attorney General has under section 201(a) [21 USCS § 811(a)] added to any of the schedules under section 202(c) [21 USCS § 812(c)]. In the absence of such scheduling by the Attorney General, a chemical specified in such subparagraph may not be considered to be a controlled substance.

(46) The term "regulated seller" means a retail distributor (including a pharmacy or a mobile retail vendor), except that such term does not include an employee or agent of such distributor.

(47) The term "mobile retail vendor" means a person or entity that makes sales at retail from a stand that is intended to be temporary, or is capable of being moved from one location to another, whether the stand is located within or on the premises of a fixed facility (such as a kiosk at a shopping center or an airport) or whether the stand is located on unimproved real estate (such as a lot or field leased for retail purposes).

(48) The term "at retail", with respect to the sale or purchase of a scheduled listed chemical product, means a sale or purchase for personal use, respectively.

(49) (A) The term "retail distributor" means a grocery store, general merchandise store, drug store, or other entity or person whose activities as a distributor relating to ephedrine, pseudoephedrine, or phenylpropanolamine products are limited almost exclusively to sales for personal use, both in number of sales and volume of sales, either directly to walk-in customers or in face-to-face transactions by direct sales.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, entities are defined by reference to the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) code, as follows:

(i) A grocery store is an entity within SIC code 5411.

(ii) A general merchandise store is an entity within SIC codes 5300 through 5399 and 5499.

(iii) A drug store is an entity within SIC code 5912.

(50) The term "Internet" means collectively the myriad of computer and telecommunications facilities, including equipment and operating software, which comprise the interconnected worldwide network of networks that employ the Transmission Control Protocol/Internet

Protocol, or any predecessor or successor protocol to such protocol, to communicate information of all kinds by wire or radio.

(51) The term "deliver, distribute, or dispense by means of the Internet" refers, respectively, to any delivery, distribution, or dispensing of a controlled substance that is caused or facilitated by means of the Internet.

(52) The term "online pharmacy"--

(A) means a person, entity, or Internet site, whether in the United States or abroad, that knowingly or intentionally delivers, distributes, or dispenses, or offers or attempts to deliver, distribute, or dispense, a controlled substance by means of the Internet; and

(B) does not include--

(i) manufacturers or distributors registered under subsection (a), (b), (d), or (e) of section 303 [21 USCS § 823] who do not dispense controlled substances to an unregistered individual or entity;

(ii) nonpharmacy practitioners who are registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] and whose activities are authorized by that registration;

(iii) any hospital or other medical facility that is operated by an agency of the United States (including the Armed Forces), provided such hospital or other facility is registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)];

(iv) a health care facility owned or operated by an Indian tribe or tribal organization, only to the extent such facility is carrying out a contract or compact under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act [25 USCS §§ 450 et seq.];

(v) any agent or employee of any hospital or facility referred to in clause (iii) or (iv), provided such agent or employee is lawfully acting in the usual course of business or employment, and within the scope of the official duties of such agent or employee, with such hospital or facility, and, with respect to agents or employees of health care facilities specified in clause (iv), only to the extent such individuals are furnishing services pursuant to the contracts or compacts described in such clause;

(vi) mere advertisements that do not attempt to facilitate an actual transaction involving a controlled substance;

(vii) a person, entity, or Internet site that is not in the United States and does not facilitate the delivery, distribution, or dispensing of a controlled substance by means of the Internet to any person in the United States;

(viii) a pharmacy registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] whose dispensing of controlled substances via the Internet consists solely of--

(I) refilling prescriptions for controlled substances in schedule III, IV, or V, as defined in paragraph (55); or

(II) filling new prescriptions for controlled substances in schedule III, IV, or V, as defined in paragraph (56); or

(ix) any other persons for whom the Attorney General and the Secretary have jointly, by regulation, found it to be consistent with effective controls against diversion and otherwise consistent with the public health and safety to exempt from the definition of an "online pharmacy".

(53) The term "homepage" means the opening or main page or screen of the website of an

online pharmacy that is viewable on the Internet.

(54) The term "practice of telemedicine" means, for purposes of this title, the practice of medicine in accordance with applicable Federal and State laws by a practitioner (other than a pharmacist) who is at a location remote from the patient and is communicating with the patient, or health care professional who is treating the patient, using a telecommunications system referred to in section 1834(m) of the Social Security Act [42 USCS § 1395m(m)], which practice--

(A) is being conducted--

(i) while the patient is being treated by, and physically located in, a hospital or clinic registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)]; and

(ii) by a practitioner--

(I) acting in the usual course of professional practice;

(II) acting in accordance with applicable State law; and

(III) registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] in the State in which the patient is located, unless the practitioner--

(aa) is exempted from such registration in all States under section 302(d) [21 USCS § 822(d)]; or

(bb) is--

(AA) an employee or contractor of the Department of Veterans Affairs who is acting in the scope of such employment or contract; and

(BB) registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] in any State or is utilizing the registration of a hospital or clinic operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)];

(B) is being conducted while the patient is being treated by, and in the physical presence of, a practitioner--

(i) acting in the usual course of professional practice;

(ii) acting in accordance with applicable State law; and

(iii) registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] in the State in which the patient is located, unless the practitioner--

(I) is exempted from such registration in all States under section 302(d) [21 USCS § 822(d)]; or

(II) is--

(aa) an employee or contractor of the Department of Veterans Affairs who is acting in the scope of such employment or contract; and

(bb) registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] in any State or is using the registration of a hospital or clinic operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)];

(C) is being conducted by a practitioner--

(i) who is an employee or contractor of the Indian Health Service, or is working for an Indian tribe or tribal organization under its contract or compact with the Indian Health Service under the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act;

(ii) acting within the scope of the employment, contract, or compact described in clause (i);
and

(iii) who is designated as an Internet Eligible Controlled Substances Provider by the Secretary under section 311(g)(2) [21 USCS § 831(g)(2)];

(D) (i) is being conducted during a public health emergency declared by the Secretary under section 319 of the Public Health Service Act [42 USCS § 247d]; and

(ii) involves patients located in such areas, and such controlled substances, as the Secretary, with the concurrence of the Attorney General, designates, provided that such designation shall not be subject to the procedures prescribed by subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code [5 USCS §§ 551 et seq.];

(E) is being conducted by a practitioner who has obtained from the Attorney General a special registration under section 311(h) [21 USCS § 831(h)];

(F) is being conducted--

(i) in a medical emergency situation--

(I) that prevents the patient from being in the physical presence of a practitioner registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] who is an employee or contractor of the Veterans Health Administration acting in the usual course of business and employment and within the scope of the official duties or contract of that employee or contractor;

(II) that prevents the patient from being physically present at a hospital or clinic operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)];

(III) during which the primary care practitioner of the patient or a practitioner otherwise practicing telemedicine within the meaning of this paragraph is unable to provide care or consultation; and

(IV) that requires immediate intervention by a health care practitioner using controlled substances to prevent what the practitioner reasonably believes in good faith will be imminent and serious clinical consequences, such as further injury or death; and

(ii) by a practitioner that--

(I) is an employee or contractor of the Veterans-Health Administration acting within the scope of that employment or contract;

(II) is registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)] in any State or is utilizing the registration of a hospital or clinic operated by the Department of Veterans Affairs registered under section 303(f) [21 USCS § 823(f)]; and

(III) issues a controlled substance prescription in this emergency context that is limited to a maximum of a 5-day supply which may not be extended or refilled; or

(G) is being conducted under any other circumstances that the Attorney General and the Secretary have jointly, by regulation, determined to be consistent with effective controls against diversion and otherwise consistent with the public health and safety.

(55) The term "refilling prescriptions for controlled substances in schedule III, IV, or V"--

(A) means the dispensing of a controlled substance in schedule III, IV, or V in accordance with refill instructions issued by a practitioner as part of a valid prescription that meets the requirements of subsections (b) and (c) of section 309 [21 USCS § 829], as appropriate; and

(B) does not include the issuance of a new prescription to an individual for a controlled substance that individual was previously prescribed.

(56) The term "filling new prescriptions for controlled substances in schedule III, IV, or V" means filling a prescription for an individual for a controlled substance in schedule III, IV, or V,

if--

(A) the pharmacy dispensing that prescription has previously dispensed to the patient a controlled substance other than by means of the Internet and pursuant to the valid prescription of a practitioner that meets the applicable requirements of subsections (b) and (c) of section 309 [21 USCS § 829] (in this paragraph referred to as the "original prescription");

(B) the pharmacy contacts the practitioner who issued the original prescription at the request of that individual to determine whether the practitioner will authorize the issuance of a new prescription for that individual for the controlled substance described in subparagraph (A); and

(C) the practitioner, acting in the usual course of professional practice, determines there is a legitimate medical purpose for the issuance of the new prescription.

21 USCS § 802

21 USCS § 811

§ 811. Authority and criteria for classification of substances

(a) Rules and regulations of Attorney General; hearing. The Attorney General shall apply the provisions of this title to the controlled substances listed in the schedules established by section 202 of this title [21 USCS § 812] and to any other drug or other substance added to such schedules under this title. Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), the Attorney General may by rule--

(1) add to such a schedule or transfer between such schedules any drug or other substance if he--

(A) finds that such drug or other substance has a potential for abuse, and

(B) makes with respect to such drug or other substance the findings prescribed by subsection (b) of section 202 [21 USCS § 812(b)] for the schedule in which such drug is to be placed; or

(2) remove any drug or other substance from the schedules if he finds that the drug or other substance does not meet the requirements for inclusion in any schedule.

Rules of the Attorney General under this subsection shall be made on the record after opportunity for a hearing pursuant to the rulemaking procedures prescribed by subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 of the United States Code [5 USCS §§ 551 et seq.]. Proceedings for the issuance, amendment, or repeal of such rules may be initiated by the Attorney General (1) on his own motion, (2) at the request of the Secretary, or (3) on the petition of any interested party.

(b) Evaluation of drugs and other substances. The Attorney General shall, before initiating proceedings under subsection (a) to control a drug or other substance or to remove a drug or other substance entirely from the schedules, and after gathering the necessary data, request from the Secretary a scientific and medical evaluation, and his recommendations, as to whether such drug or other substance should be so controlled or removed as a controlled substance. In making such evaluation and recommendations, the Secretary shall consider the factors listed in paragraphs (2), (3), (6), (7), and (8) of subsection (c) and any scientific or medical considerations involved in paragraphs (1), (4), and (5) of such subsection. The recommendations of the Secretary shall include recommendations with respect to the appropriate schedule, if any, under which such drug or other substance should be listed. The evaluation and the recommendations of the Secretary shall be made in writing and submitted to the Attorney General within a reasonable time. The recommendations of the Secretary to the Attorney General shall be binding on the Attorney General as to such scientific and medical matters, and if the Secretary recommends that a drug or other substance not be controlled, the Attorney General shall not control the drug or other substance. If the Attorney General determines that these facts and all other relevant data constitute substantial evidence of potential for abuse such as to warrant control or substantial evidence that the drug or other substance should be removed entirely from the schedules, he shall initiate proceedings for control or removal, as the case may be, under subsection (a).

(c) Factors determinative of control or removal from schedules. In making any finding under

subsection (a) of this section or under subsection (b) of section 202 [21 USCS § 812(b)], the Attorney General shall consider the following factors with respect to each drug or other substance proposed to be controlled or removed from the schedules:

- (1) Its actual or relative potential for abuse.
- (2) Scientific evidence of its pharmacological effect, if known.
- (3) The state of current scientific knowledge regarding the drug or other substance.
- (4) Its history and current pattern of abuse.
- (5) The scope, duration, and significance of abuse.
- (6) What, if any, risk there is to the public health.
- (7) Its psychic or physiological dependence liability.
- (8) Whether the substance is an immediate precursor of a substance already controlled under this title.

(d) International treaties, conventions, and protocols requiring control; procedures respecting changes in drug schedules of Convention on Psychotropic Substances.

(1) If control is required by United States obligations under international treaties, conventions, or protocols in effect on the effective date of this part, the Attorney General shall issue an order controlling such drug under the schedule he deems most appropriate to carry out such obligations, without regard to the findings required by subsection (a) of this section or section 202(b) [21 USCS § 812(b)] and without regard to the procedures prescribed by subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

(2) (A) Whenever the Secretary of State receives notification from the Secretary-General of the United Nations that information has been transmitted by or to the World Health Organization, pursuant to article 2 of the Convention on Psychotropic Substances, which may justify adding a drug or other substance to one of the schedules of the Convention, transferring a drug or substance from one schedule to another, or deleting it from the schedules; the Secretary of State shall immediately transmit the notice to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] who shall publish it in the Federal Register and provide opportunity to interested persons to submit to him comments respecting the scientific and medical evaluations which he is to prepare respecting such drug or substance. The Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] shall prepare for transmission through the Secretary of State to the World Health Organization such medical and scientific evaluations as may be appropriate regarding the possible action that could be proposed by the World Health Organization respecting the drug or substance with respect to which a notice was transmitted under this subparagraph.

(B) Whenever the Secretary of State receives information that the Commission on Narcotic Drugs of the United Nations proposes to decide whether to add a drug or other substance to one of the schedules of the Convention, transfer a drug or substance from one schedule to another, or delete it from the schedules, the Secretary of State shall transmit timely notice to the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] of such information who shall publish a summary of such information in the Federal Register and provide opportunity to interested persons to submit to him comments respecting the recommendation which he is to furnish, pursuant to this subparagraph, respecting such proposal. The Secretary of Health,

Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] shall evaluate the proposal and furnish a recommendation to the Secretary of State which shall be binding on the representative of the United States in discussions and negotiations relating to the proposal.

(3) When the United States receives notification of a scheduling decision pursuant to article 2 of the Convention of Psychotropic Substances that a drug or other substance has been added or transferred to a schedule specified in the notification or receives notification (referred to in this subsection as a "schedule notice") that existing legal controls applicable under this title to a drug or substance and the controls required by the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 USCS §§ 301 et seq.] do not meet the requirements of the schedule of the Convention in which such drug or substance has been placed, the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services], after consultation with the Attorney General, shall first determine whether existing legal controls under this title applicable to the drug or substance and the controls required by the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 USCS §§ 301 et seq.], meet the requirements of the schedule specified in the notification or schedule notice and shall take the following action:

(A) If such requirements are met by such existing controls but the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] nonetheless believes that more stringent controls should be applied to the drug or substance, the Secretary shall recommend to the Attorney General that he initiate proceedings for scheduling the drug or substance, pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section, to apply to such controls.

(B) If such requirements are not met by such existing controls and the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] concurs in the scheduling decision or schedule notice transmitted by the notification, the Secretary shall recommend to the Attorney General that he initiate proceedings for scheduling the drug or substance under the appropriate schedule pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section.

(C) If such requirements are not met by such existing controls and the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] does not concur in the scheduling decision or schedule notice transmitted by the notification, the Secretary shall--

(i) if he deems that additional controls are necessary to protect the public health and safety, recommend to the Attorney General that he initiate proceedings for scheduling the drug or substance pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) of this section, to apply such additional controls;

(ii) request the Secretary of State to transmit a notice of qualified acceptance, within the period specified in the Convention, pursuant to paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention, to the Secretary-General of the United Nations;

(iii) request the Secretary of State to transmit a notice of qualified acceptance as prescribed in clause (ii) and request the Secretary of State to ask for a review by the Economic and Social Council of the United Nations, in accordance with paragraph 8 of article 2 of the Convention, of the scheduling decision; or

(iv) in the case of a schedule notice, request the Secretary of State to take appropriate action under the Convention to initiate proceedings to remove the drug or substance from the schedules under the Convention or to transfer the drug or substance to a schedule under the Convention different from the one specified in the schedule notice.

(4) (A) If the Attorney General determines, after consultation with the Secretary of Health,

Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services], that proceedings initiated under recommendations made under paragraph [subparagraph] (B) or (C)(i) of paragraph (3) will not be completed within the time period required by paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention, the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary and after providing interested persons opportunity to submit comments respecting the requirements of the temporary order to be issued under this sentence, shall issue a temporary order controlling the drug or substance under schedule IV or V, whichever is most appropriate to carry out the minimum United States obligations under paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention. As a part of such order, the Attorney General shall, after consultation with the Secretary, except such drug or substance from the application of any provision of part C of this title [21 USCS §§ 821 et seq.] which he finds is not required to carry out the United States obligations under paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention. In the case of proceedings initiated under subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3), the Attorney General, concurrently with the issuance of such order, shall request the Secretary of State to transmit a notice of qualified acceptance to the Secretary-General of the United Nations pursuant to paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention. A temporary order issued under this subparagraph controlling a drug or other substance subject to proceedings initiated under subsections (a) and (b) of this section shall expire upon the effective date of the application to the drug or substance of the controls resulting from such proceedings.

(B) After a notice of qualified acceptance of a scheduling decision with respect to a drug or other substance is transmitted to the Secretary-General of the United Nations in accordance with clause (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (3)(C) or after a request has been made under clause (iv) of such paragraph with respect to a drug or substance described in a schedule notice, the Attorney General, after consultation with the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] and after providing interested persons opportunity to submit comments respecting the requirements of the order to be issued under this sentence, shall issue an order controlling the drug or substance under schedule IV or V, whichever is most appropriate to carry out the minimum United States obligations under paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention in the case of a drug or substance for which a notice of qualified acceptance was transmitted or whichever the Attorney General determines is appropriate in the case of a drug or substance described in a schedule notice. As a part of such order, the Attorney General shall, after consultation with the Secretary, except such drug or substance from the application of any provision of part C of this title [21 USCS §§ 821 et seq.] which he finds is not required to carry out the United States obligations under paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention. If, as a result of a review under paragraph 8 of article 2 of the Convention of the scheduling decision with respect to which a notice of qualified acceptance was transmitted in accordance with clause (ii) or (iii) of paragraph (3)(C)--

(i) the decision is reversed, and

(ii) the drug or substance subject to such decision is not required to be controlled under schedule IV or V to carry out the minimum United States obligations under paragraph 7 of article 2 of the Convention,

the order issued under this subparagraph with respect to such drug or substance shall expire upon receipt by the United States of the review decision. If, as a result of action taken pursuant to action initiated under a request transmitted under clause (iv) of paragraph (3)(C), the drug or

substance with respect to which such action was taken is not required to be controlled under schedule IV or V, the order issued under this paragraph with respect to such drug or substance shall expire upon receipt by the United States of a notice of the action taken with respect to such drug or substance under the Convention.

(C) An order issued under subparagraph (A) or (B) may be issued without regard to the findings required by subsection (a) of this section or by section 202(b) [21 USCS § 812(b)] and without regard to the procedures prescribed by subsection (a) or (b) of this section.

(5) Nothing in the amendments made by the Psychotropic Substances Act of 1978, or the regulations or orders promulgated thereunder shall be construed to preclude requests by the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare [Secretary of Health and Human Services] or the Attorney General through the Secretary of State, pursuant to article 2 or other applicable provisions of the Convention, for review of scheduling decisions under such Convention, based on new or additional information.

(e) Immediate precursors. The Attorney General may, without regard to the findings required by subsection (a) of this section or section 202(b) [21 USCS § 812(b)] and without regard to the procedures prescribed by subsections (a) and (b) of this section, place an immediate precursor in the same schedule in which the controlled substance of which it is an immediate precursor is placed or in any other schedule with a higher numerical designation. If the Attorney General designates a substance as an immediate precursor and places it in a schedule, other substances shall not be placed in a schedule solely because they are its precursors.

(f) Abuse potential. If, at the time a new-drug application is submitted to the Secretary for any drug having a stimulant, depressant, or hallucinogenic effect on the central nervous system, it appears that such drug has an abuse potential, such information shall be forwarded by the Secretary to the Attorney General.

(g) Exclusion of non-narcotic substances sold over the counter without a prescription; dextromethorphan; exemption of substances lacking abuse potential.

(1) The Attorney General shall by regulation exclude any nonnarcotic drug which contains a controlled substance from the application of titles II and III of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act (21 U.S.C. 802 et seq.) [21 USCS §§ 801 et seq. and 951 et seq.] if such drug may, under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 USCS §§ 301 et seq.], be lawfully sold over the counter without a prescription.

(2) Dextromethorphan shall not be deemed to be included in any schedule by reason of enactment of this title unless controlled after the date of such enactment [enacted Oct. 27, 1970] pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this section.

(3) The Attorney General may, by regulation, exempt any compound, mixture, or preparation containing a controlled substance from the application of all or any part of this title if he finds such compound, mixture, or preparation meets the requirements of one of the following categories:

(A) A mixture, or preparation containing a nonnarcotic controlled substance, which mixture or preparation is approved for prescription use, and which contains one or more other active

ingredients which are not listed in any schedule and which are included therein in such combinations, quantity, proportion, or concentration as to vitiate the potential for abuse.

(B) A compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any controlled substance, which is not for administration to a human being or animal, and which is packaged in such form or concentration, or with adulterants or denaturants, so that as packaged it does not present any significant potential for abuse.

(C) Upon the recommendation of the Secretary of Health and Human Services, a compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any anabolic steroid, which is intended for administration to a human being or an animal, and which, because of its concentration, preparation, formulation or delivery system, does not present any significant potential for abuse.

(h) Temporary scheduling to avoid imminent hazards to public safety.

(1) If the Attorney General finds that the scheduling of a substance in schedule I on a temporary basis is necessary to avoid an imminent hazard to the public safety, he may, by order and without regard to the requirements of subsection (b) relating to the Secretary of Health and Human Services, schedule such substance in schedule I if the substance is not listed in any other schedule in section 202 [21 USCS § 812] or if no exemption or approval is in effect for the substance under section 505 of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 USCS § 355]. Such an order may not be issued before the expiration of thirty days from--

(A) the date of the publication by the Attorney General of a notice in the Federal Register of the intention to issue such order and the grounds upon which such order is to be issued, and

(B) the date the Attorney General has transmitted the notice required by paragraph (4).

(2) The scheduling of a substance under this subsection shall expire at the end of two years from the date of the issuance of the order scheduling such substance, except that the Attorney General may, during the pendency of proceedings under subsection (a)(1) with respect to the substance, extend the temporary scheduling for up-to-1-year.

(3) When issuing an order under paragraph (1), the Attorney General shall be required to consider, with respect to the finding of an imminent hazard to the public safety, only those factors set forth in paragraphs (4), (5), and (6) of subsection (c), including actual abuse, diversion from legitimate channels, and clandestine importation, manufacture, or distribution.

(4) The Attorney General shall transmit notice of an order proposed to be issued under paragraph (1) to the Secretary of Health and Human Services. In issuing an order under paragraph (1), the Attorney General shall take into consideration any comments submitted by the Secretary in response to a notice transmitted pursuant to this paragraph.

(5) An order issued under paragraph (1) with respect to a substance shall be vacated upon the conclusion of a subsequent rulemaking proceeding initiated under subsection (a) with respect to such substance.

(6) An order issued under paragraph (1) is not subject to judicial review

21 USCS § 811

21 USCS § 812

§ 812. Schedules of controlled substances

(a) Establishment. There are established five schedules of controlled substances, to be known as schedules I, II, III, IV, and V. Such schedules shall initially consist of the substances listed in this section. The schedules established by this section shall be updated and republished on a semiannual basis during the two-year period beginning one year after the date of enactment of this title [enacted Oct. 27, 1970] and shall be updated and republished on an annual basis thereafter.

(b) Placement on schedules; findings required. Except where control is required by United States obligations under an international treaty, convention, or protocol, in effect on the effective date of this part, and except in the case of an immediate precursor, a drug or other substance may not be placed in any schedule unless the findings required for such schedule are made with respect to such drug or other substance. The findings required for each of the schedules are as follows:

(1) SCHEDULE I.

(A) The drug or other substance has a high potential for abuse.

(B) The drug or other substance has no currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States.

(C) There is a lack of accepted safety for use of the drug or other substance under medical supervision.

(2) SCHEDULE II.

(A) The drug or other substance has a high potential for abuse.

(B) The drug or other substance has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States or a currently accepted medical use with severe restrictions.

(C) Abuse of the drug or other substances may lead to severe psychological or physical dependence.

(3) SCHEDULE III.

(A) The drug or other substance has a potential for abuse less than the drugs or other substances in schedules I and II.

(B) The drug or other substance has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States.

(C) Abuse of the drug or other substance may lead to moderate or low physical dependence or high psychological dependence.

(4) SCHEDULE IV.

(A) The drug or other substance has a low potential for abuse relative to the drugs or other substances in schedule III.

(B) The drug or other substance has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States.

(C) Abuse of the drug or other substance may lead to limited physical dependence or psychological dependence relative to the drugs or other substances in schedule III.

(5) SCHEDULE V.

(A) The drug or other substance has a low potential for abuse relative to the drugs or other

substances in schedule IV.

(B) The drug or other substance has a currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States.

(C) Abuse of the drug or other substance may lead to limited physical dependence or psychological dependence relative to the drugs or other substances in schedule IV.

(c) Initial schedules of controlled substances [Caution: For amended schedules, see 21 CFR Part 1308.]. Schedules I, II, III, IV, and V shall, unless and until amended pursuant to section 201 [21 USCS § 811], consist of the following drugs or other substances, by whatever official name, common or usual name, chemical name, or brand name designated:

SCHEDULE I

(a) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any of the following opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts, and salts of isomers, esters, and ethers, whenever the existence of such isomers, esters, ethers, and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation:

- (1) Acetylmethadol.
- (2) Allylprodine.
- (3) Alphacetylmethadol [Alphacetylmethadol].
- (4) Alphameprodine.
- (5) Alphamethadol.
- (6) Benzethidine.
- (7) Betacetylmethadol.
- (8) Betameprodine.
- (9) Betamethadol.
- (10) Betaprodine.
- (11) Clonitazene.
- (12) Dextromoramide.
- (13) Dextrorphan.
- (14) Diampromide.
- (15) Diethylthiambutene.
- (16) Dimenoxadol.
- (17) Dimepheptanol.
- (18) Dimethylthiambutene.
- (19) Dioxaphetyl butyrate.
- (20) Dipipanone.
- (21) Ethylmethylthiambutene.
- (22) Etonitazene.
- (23) Etoxadine.
- (24) Furethidine.
- (25) Hydroxypethidine.
- (26) Ketobemidone.

- (27) Levomoramide.
- (28) Levophenacymorphan.
- (29) Morpheridine.
- (30) Noracymethadol.
- (31) Norlevorphanol.
- (32) Normethadone.
- (33) Norpipanone.
- (34) Phenadoxone.
- (35) Phenampromide.
- (36) Phenomorphan.
- (37) Phenoperidine.
- (38) Piritramide.
- (39) Proheptazine.
- (40) Properidine.
- (41) Racemoramide.
- (42) Trimeperidine.

(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any of the following opium derivatives, their salts, isomers, and salts of isomers whenever the existence of such salts, isomers, and salts of isomers is possible within the specific chemical designation:

- (1) Acetorphine.
- (2) Acetyldihydrocodeine.
- (3) Benzylmorphine.
- (4) Codeine methylbromide.
- (5) Codeine-N-Oxide.
- (6) Cyprenorphine.
- (7) Desomorphine.
- (8) Dihydromorphine.
- (9) Etorphine.
- (10) Heroin.
- (11) Hydromorphanol.
- (12) Methyldesorphine.
- (13) Methylhydromorphine.
- (14) Morphine methylbromide.
- (15) Morphine methylsulfonate.
- (16) Morphine-N-Oxide.
- (17) Myrophine.
- (18) Nicocodeine.
- (19) Nicomorphine.
- (20) Normorphine.
- (21) Pholcodine.
- (22) Thebacon.

(c) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture, or preparation, which contains any quantity of the following hallucinogenic substances, or which contains any of their salts, isomers, and salts of isomers whenever the existence of such salts, isomers, and salts of isomers is possible within the specific chemical designation:

- (1) 3, 4-methylenedioxy amphetamine.
- (2) 5-methoxy-3, 4-methylenedioxy amphetamine
- (3) 3, 4, 5-trimethoxy amphetamine.
- (4) Bufotenine.
- (5) Diethyltryptamine.
- (6) Dimethyltryptamine.
- (7) 4-methyl-2, 5-dimethoxyamphetamine.
- (8) Ibogaine.
- (9) Lysergic acid diethylamide.
- (10) Marihuana.
- (11) Mescaline.
- (12) Peyote.
- (13) N-ethyl-3-piperidyl benzilate.
- (14) N-methyl-3-piperidyl benzilate.
- (15) Psilocybin.
- (16) Psilocyn.
- (17) Tetrahydrocannabinols.
- (18) 4-methylmethcathinone (Mephedrone).
- (19) 3,4-methylenedioxypyrovalerone (MDPV).
- (20) 2-(2,5-Dimethoxy-4-ethylphenyl)ethanamine (2C-E).
- (21) 2-(2,5-Dimethoxy-4-methylphenyl)ethanamine (2C-D).
- (22) 2-(4-Chloro-2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanamine (2C-C).
- (23) 2-(4-Iodo-2,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethanamine (2C-I).
- (24) 2-[4-(Ethylthio)-2,5-dimethoxyphenyl]ethanamine (2C-T-2).
- (25) 2-[4-(Isopropylthio)-2,5-dimethoxyphenyl]ethanamine (2C-T-4).
- (26) 2-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenyl)ethanamine (2C-H).
- (27) 2-(2,5-Dimethoxy-4-nitro-phenyl)ethanamine (2C-N).
- (28) 2-(2,5-Dimethoxy-4-(n)-propylphenyl)ethanamine (2C-P).

(d) Cannabimimetic agents.

(1) Unless specifically exempted or unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any quantity of cannabimimetic agents, or which contains their salts, isomers, and salts of isomers whenever the existence of such salts, isomers, and salts of isomers is possible within the specific chemical designation.

(2) In paragraph (1):

(A) The term "cannabimimetic agents" means any substance that is a cannabinoid receptor type 1 (CB1 receptor) agonist as demonstrated by binding studies and functional assays within any of the following structural classes:

- (i) 2-(3-hydroxycyclohexyl)phenol with substitution at the 5-position of the phenolic ring

by alkyl or alkenyl, whether or not substituted on the cyclohexyl ring to any extent.

(ii) 3-(1-naphthoyl)indole or 3-(1-naphthylmethane)indole by substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring, whether or not further substituted on the indole ring to any extent, whether or not substituted on the naphthoyl or naphthyl ring to any extent.

(iii) 3-(1-naphthoyl)pyrrole by substitution at the nitrogen atom of the pyrrole ring, whether or not further substituted in the pyrrole ring to any extent, whether or not substituted on the naphthoyl ring to any extent.

(iv) 1-(1-naphthylmethylene)indene by substitution of the 3-position of the indene ring, whether or not further substituted in the indene ring to any extent, whether or not substituted on the naphthyl ring to any extent.

(v) 3-phenylacetylindole or 3-benzoylindole by substitution at the nitrogen atom of the indole ring, whether or not further substituted in the indole ring to any extent, whether or not substituted on the phenyl ring to any extent.

(B) Such term includes--

(i) 5-(1,1-dimethylheptyl)-2-[(1R,3S)-3-hydroxycyclohexyl]-phenol (CP-47,497);

(ii) 5-(1,1-dimethyloctyl)-2-[(1R,3S)-3-hydroxycyclohexyl]-phenol (cannabicyclohexanol or CP-47,497 C8-homolog);

(iii) 1-pentyl-3-(1-naphthoyl)indole (JWH-018 and AM678);

(iv) 1-butyl-3-(1-naphthoyl)indole (JWH-073);

(v) 1-hexyl-3-(1-naphthoyl)indole (JWH-019);

(vi) 1-[2-(4-morpholinyl)ethyl]-3-(1-naphthoyl)indole (JWH-200);

(vii) 1-pentyl-3-(2-methoxyphenylacetyl)indole (JWH-250);

(viii) 1-pentyl-3-[1-(4-methoxynaphthoyl)]indole (JWH-081);

(ix) 1-pentyl-3-(4-methyl-1-naphthoyl)indole (JWH-122);

(x) 1-pentyl-3-(4-chloro-1-naphthoyl)indole (JWH-398);

(xi) 1-(5-fluoropentyl)-3-(1-naphthoyl)indole (AM2201);

(xii) 1-(5-fluoropentyl)-3-(2-iodobenzoyl)indole (AM694);

(xiii) 1-pentyl-3-[(4-methoxy)-benzoyl]indole (SR-19 and RCS-4);

(xiv) 1-cyclohexylethyl-3-(2-methoxyphenylacetyl)indole (SR-18 and RCS-8); and

(xv) 1-pentyl-3-(2-chlorophenylacetyl)indole (JWH-203).

SCHEDULE II

(a) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any of the following substances whether produced directly or indirectly by extraction from substances of vegetable origin, or independently by means of chemical synthesis, or by a combination of extraction and chemical synthesis:

(1) Opium and opiate, and any salt, compound, derivative, or preparation of opium or opiate.

(2) Any salt, compound, derivative, or preparation thereof which is chemically equivalent or identical with any of the substances referred to in clause (1), except that these substances shall not include the isoquinoline alkaloids of opium.

(3) Opium poppy and poppy straw.

(4) coca [Coca] leaves, except coca leaves and extracts of coca leaves from which cocaine,

ecgonine, and derivatives of ecgonine or their salts have been removed; cocaine, its salts, optical and geometric isomers, and salts of isomers; ecgonine, its derivatives, their salts, isomers, and salts of isomers; or any compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any quantity of any of the substances referred to in this paragraph.

(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any of the following opiates, including their isomers, esters, ethers, salts, and salts of isomers, esters and ethers, whenever the existence of such isomers, esters, ethers, and salts is possible within the specific chemical designation:

- (1) Alphaprodine.
- (2) Anileridine.
- (3) Bezitramide.
- (4) Dihydrocodeine.
- (5) Diphenoxylate.
- (6) Fentanyl.
- (7) Isomethadone.
- (8) Levomethorphan.
- (9) Levorphanol.
- (10) Metazocine.
- (11) Methadone.
- (12) Methadone-Intermediate, 4-cyano-2-dimethylamino-4, 4-diphenyl butane.
- (13) Moramide-Intermediate, 2-methyl-3-morpholino-1, 1-diphenylpropane-carboxylic acid.
- (14) Pethidine.
- (15) Pethidine-Intermediate-A, 4-cyano-1-methyl-4-phenylpiperidine.
- (16) Pethidine-Intermediate-B, ethyl-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylate.
- (17) Pethidine-Intermediate-C, 1-methyl-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid.
- (18) Phenazocine.
- (19) Piminodine.
- (20) Racemethorphan.
- (21) Racemorphan.

(c) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any injectable liquid which contains any quantity of methamphetamine, including its salts, isomers, and salts of isomers.

SCHEDULE III

(a) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a stimulant effect on the central nervous system:

- (1) Amphetamine, its salts, optical isomers, and salts of its optical isomers.
- (2) Phenmetrazine and its salts.
- (3) Any substance (except an injectable liquid) which contains any quantity of methamphetamine, including its salts, isomers, and salts of isomers.

(4) Methylphenidate.

(b) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture, or preparation which contains any quantity of the following substances having a depressant effect on the central nervous system:

(1) Any substance which contains any quantity of a derivative of barbituric acid, or any salt of a derivative of barbituric acid.

(2) Chorhexadol.

(3) Glutethimide.

(4) Lysergic acid.

(5) Lysergic acid amide.

(6) Methyprylon.

(7) Phencyclidine.

(8) Sulfondiethylmethane.

(9) Sulfonethylmethane.

(10) Sulfonmethane.

(c) Nalorphine.

(d) Unless specifically excepted or unless listed in another schedule, any material, compound, mixture, or preparation containing limited quantities of any of the following narcotic drugs, or any salts thereof:

(1) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with an equal or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium.

(2) Not more than 1.8 grams of codeine per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with one or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(3) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with a fourfold or greater quantity of an isoquinoline alkaloid of opium.

(4) Not more than 300 milligrams of dihydrocodeinone per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with one or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(5) Not more than 1.8 grams of dihydrocodeine per 100 milliliters or not more than 90 milligrams per dosage unit, with one or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(6) Not more than 300 milligrams of ethylmorphine per 100 milliliters or not more than 15 milligrams per dosage unit, with one or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(7) Not more than 500 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams, or not more than 25 milligrams per dosage unit, with one or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(8) Not more than 50 milligrams of morphine per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams with one or more active, nonnarcotic ingredients in recognized therapeutic amounts.

(e) Anabolic steroids.

SCHEDULE IV

- (1) Barbital.
- (2) Chloral betaine.
- (3) Chloral hydrate.
- (4) Ethchlorvynol.
- (5) Ethinamate.
- (6) Methohexital.
- (7) Meprobamate.
- (8) Methylphenobarbital.
- (9) Paraldehyde.
- (10) Petrichloral.
- (11) Phenobarbital.

SCHEDULE V

Any compound, mixture, or preparation containing any of the following limited quantities of narcotic drugs, which shall include one or more nonnarcotic active medicinal ingredients in sufficient proportion to confer upon the compound, mixture, or preparation valuable medicinal qualities other than those possessed by the narcotic drug alone:

- (1) Not more than 200 milligrams of codeine per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams.
- (2) Not more than 100 milligrams of dihydrocodeine per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams.
- (3) Not more than 100 milligrams of ethylmorphine per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams.
- (4) Not more than 2.5 milligrams of diphenoxylate and not less than 25 micrograms of atropine sulfate per dosage unit.
- (5) Not more than 100 milligrams of opium per 100 milliliters or per 100 grams.

21 USCS § 812

Petition to Reschedule Cannabis (Marijuana)

per 21 CFR §1308.44(b)

Filed with the
Drug Enforcement Administration

by
The Coalition for Rescheduling Cannabis
www.drugscience.org

October 9, 2002

PETITION TO RESCHEDULE CANNABIS (MARIJUANA)

Exhibit A. Statement of the proposed rule	3
Exhibit B. Statement of grounds.....	4
Part I – Introduction of argument.....	4
Part II – Description of new relevant information.....	10
I. <u>Accepted medical use in the United States</u>.....	10
State laws	10
Medical professionals	10
Patients' experience and their confirmation by early studies.....	10
Reviews of earlier clinical studies	10
Basic research	10
Clinical research	11
Route of administration	11
Pharmaceutical industry.....	11
II. <u>Safety of use</u>.....	11
Acute side effects.....	11
Documented safety of long-term cannabis use.....	11
Side effects of the legal situation.....	11
Cannabis as gateway drug	11
III. <u>Dependence liability</u>.....	11
Basic research on rewarding, tolerance and-withdrawal.....	12
Dependency compared to other drugs	12
IV. <u>Abuse potential</u>.....	12
Use and Abuse	12
Abuse of cannabis.....	12
Emergency room admissions.....	12
Cannabis and dronabinol	12
Exhibit C. Summary of Evidence	13
I. Accepted medical use in the United States	13
1) State laws.....	13
2) Medical professionals.....	15
3) Patients' experiences and their confirmation.....	22
4) Reviews of earlier clinical studies.....	29
5) Basic research.....	38
6) Clinical research	48
7) Route of administration.....	57
8) Pharmaceutical industry.....	60

II. Safety of use	63
9) Acute side effects.....	63
10) Documented safety of long-term cannabis use.....	66
11) Side effects of the legal situation.....	72
12) Cannabis as gateway drug.....	74
III. Dependence liability	76
13) Basic research on rewarding, tolerance and withdrawal.....	76
14) Dependency compared to other drugs.....	80
IV. Abuse potential	87
15) Use and Abuse.....	87
16) Abuse of cannabis.....	92
17) Emergency room admissions.....	99
18) Cannabis and dronabinol.....	100
Comprehensive Bibliography	103

Petition to Reschedule Cannabis (Marijuana)

Exhibit A. Statement of the Proposed Rule

The proposed rules for repeal, in the form proposed by the petitioners:

The rule placing marijuana in schedule I [21 CFR 1308.11(d)(17)] is repealed because cannabis has an accepted medical use in the United States, is safe for use under medical supervision, has an abuse potential lower than Schedule I or II drugs, and has a dependence liability that is also lower than Schedule I or II drugs.

This is not a petition for the removal of marijuana from scheduling under the Controlled Substances Act (CSA), but a petition to have marijuana removed from Schedule I and rescheduled as "cannabis" in either Schedule III, IV, or V. A consideration of the appropriate scheduling of cannabis should be made on the basis of the scientific and medical evaluation required by the CSA and in accordance with existing law.

Exhibit B. Statement of Grounds

Part I – Introduction of Argument

This petition is based on consideration of research findings not examined in prior proceedings, the emergence of new research findings about marijuana/cannabis since prior rescheduling proceedings, and research findings that cast the record of prior proceedings in a new light.

The Controlled Substances Act specifies eight factors that determine control of a drug or substance or its removal from schedules. The CSA states that these eight factors will be considered when making any finding regarding a drug's accepted medical use, safety for use, abuse potential, or dependence liability; all eight of these factors must be considered in determining the scheduling or rescheduling of cannabis. (21 USC 811(c)) A review of the scientific and medical record for these factors supports recognition of the accepted medical use of cannabis in the United States and requires its rescheduling under the CSA.

(1) Its actual or relative potential for abuse.

The scientific record indicates that cannabis does not have a high potential for abuse; a majority of users do not experience problems which characterize drug abuse. Indications of abuse of cannabis occur at lower rates than for other scheduled drugs such as cocaine and heroin. Neither the actual nor relative potential for abuse of cannabis is sufficiently high to render cannabis unsafe for medical use.

(2) Scientific evidence of its pharmacological effect, if known.

The pharmacological effects of cannabinoid drugs are well-established through both basic and clinical research and are widely documented in the scientific record. The pharmacological effects of cannabis are sufficiently well-known by the scientific and medical communities to have resulted in the accepted medical use of cannabis by doctors and health care professionals.

(3) The state of current scientific knowledge regarding the drug or other substance.

Contemporary scientific knowledge has confirmed the accuracy of patient accounts of the therapeutic effects of cannabis. The side effects of acute use are also well-known and the safety of long-term medical use has also been established.

(4) Its history and current pattern of abuse.

The use and abuse of cannabis has been widespread in the United States since national drug use surveys began in the 1970s. A considerable number of cannabis users suffer from problems that meet the criteria for abuse. However, the large majority of cannabis users do not experience any relevant problems related to their use.

(5) The scope, duration, and significance of abuse.

When compared to legal drugs, abuse problems with cannabis are generally less severe.

6) What, if any, risk there is to the public health.

There is no demonstrable risk to public health posed by medical cannabis use. The denial of therapeutic access to cannabis creates a far greater risk to public health than the minor acute effects of the drug and/or its long-term use under medical use under medical supervision.

(7) Its psychic or physiological dependence liability.

There is a general consensus in the scientific community that cannabis has a relatively low dependence liability compared to other scheduled drugs and substances.

(8) Whether the substance is an immediate precursor of a substance already controlled under this subchapter.

Cannabis is a natural source of dronabinol (THC), the ingredient of Marinol™, a Schedule III drug. There are no grounds to schedule cannabis in a more restrictive schedule than Marinol™.

There have been two prior cannabis rescheduling petitions that have resulted in formal review under the provisions of the Controlled Substances Act. The first of these was filed by NORML in 1972, was subject to numerous court battles, and was finally resolved in 1994. (*Alliance for Cannabis Therapeutics v. Drug Enforcement Administration*, 15 F.3d 1131 (D.C. Cir. 1994)) By the time it was the subject of administrative hearings and final judicial review the NORML petition solely concerned marijuana's accepted medical use and safety for use under medical supervision. The second petition was filed by Jon Gettman and High Times in 1995, and was formally rejected by the Drug Enforcement Administration in 2001. Judicial review was denied by the Court of Appeals because the petitioners had insufficient standing to involve the federal courts. (*Jon Gettman and High Times Magazine v. Drug Enforcement Administration*, D.C. Cir. 2001. No. 01-1182, decided March 24, 2002.) The Gettman petition argued that marijuana did not have the high potential for abuse required for Schedule I or Schedule II status.

In their review of the Gettman petition neither DEA nor HHS gave any consideration to marijuana's medical use, its safety for use, its relative abuse potential or its relative dependence liability, as called for by the Controlled Substances Act (CSA). This petition addresses all of these relevant issues.

This petition is being filed by a coalition of interested parties including non-profit organizations and individual citizens. The membership of these organizations and these individual citizens have various interests in the appropriate scheduling of cannabis under federal law, including but not limited to an interest in legal access to cannabis for therapeutic use based on existing medical conditions.

In the following, the terms "marijuana" and "cannabis" will be used synonymously. The latter is often preferred in the scientific community with regard to medicinal uses of the plant *Cannabis sativa* L. and its derivatives.

Key developments in the assessment of marijuana's medical use include: acceptance of marijuana's medical use by health care professionals; recognition of marijuana as a medicine of last resort by the Institute of Medicine of the National Academy of Sciences; recognition of the therapeutic properties of cannabinoids by the scientific community and health care providers; the emergence of basic research explaining the mode of action of cannabis-based medicines; the emergence of clinical research on the medical use of cannabis; and acceptance of marijuana's medical use by eight states. These developments contradict the CSA's classification of marijuana as having no accepted medical use in the United States.

There is also a growing consensus among scientists and health care providers that in lieu of alternatives marijuana is an adequate delivery system for cannabinoid drugs, and more specifically a consensus that data on the medical efficacy of THC and other cannabinoids drugs is sufficient to recognize marijuana's accepted medical use in the United States.

Because of the nature of the statute "accepted medical use in the United States" exists in society prior to recognition by DEA by way of the fact finding process outlined in 21 USC 811(c), which establishes factors determinative of control. Marijuana does not have to be the best medicine for various conditions, nor does it have to be the best delivery form for cannabinoid drugs, in order to have an accepted medical use. All drugs have side-effects and most conditions have alternate therapies. These are criteria relevant to the drug approval process under the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act (FFDCA), however the CSA's different regulatory purpose provides for simple consideration as to whether or not there is a legitimate need for a regulatory regimen under the CSA. Nor does recognition of accepted medical use under the CSA imply that a substance is recommended for use, this is not even implied by FDA approval.

Marijuana's low dependence liability and low toxicity compared to other drugs of abuse are inconsistent with the drug having the high potential for abuse implied by Schedule I of the CSA. Many individuals use marijuana recreationally or medicinally without becoming dependent or otherwise developing drug abuse problems. Recent evidence shows that far fewer regular users of marijuana have dependency problems than of other drugs such as nicotine or cocaine. Recent evidence indicates that marijuana has an effect on dopamine production in the brain, which is somewhat similar to other legal and illegal drugs (nicotine, caffeine, cocaine, heroin, etc.) and that animals self-administer cannabinoid-1-receptor agonists under certain conditions. However, the actual abuse potential and dependence liability in humans cannot be derived from this basic research, which only helps to explain observations of human behavior.

Marijuana's relative abuse potential has never been assessed as part of rescheduling proceedings. Rather than considering relative toxicity, physical dependence, and pharmacological or neurotoxic effects, in their review of the 1995 petition to reschedule marijuana, the DEA relied, instead, upon social survey data regarding the relative number of users, emergency room visits, and drug treatment admissions for marijuana versus cocaine and heroin. Such crude measures of abuse cannot substitute for the scientific evaluations required by the CSA and performed by the DEA for MDMA, butorphanol and other controlled substances.

Along with assessments of marijuana's low dependence liability and low potential for abuse, recent research findings give new credence to the claims of patients that marijuana has

F F
therapeutic value for them. This scientific evidence casts testimony in original NORML marijuana rescheduling proceedings in a new light.

The legislative history of the Controlled Substances Act requires that the impact of proposed regulations on those most affected by them should be considered as part of the rescheduling process. Two impacts must be considered. With respect to the research, manufacture, and distribution related to marijuana's possible sale as a medicinal drug in accordance with U.S. FDA regulations, the rescheduling of marijuana would lower the development costs associated with securing FDA approval. Second, the impact of rescheduling on individuals who require marijuana for medical purposes must be considered with respect to assessing marijuana's accepted medical use and safety. Continued prohibition of marijuana's medicinal use has a costly effect on individuals who require it for therapeutic use; rescheduling would expedite its legal availability to these individuals both with respect to entry into suitable research programs and to development of a legal production and delivery system.

When considering the criteria specified by the CSA for making findings determinative of scheduling, it is apparent in light of the above that marijuana has at most a similar potential for abuse and dependence liability to Schedule III substances with accepted medical uses in the United States, such as dronabinol (THC) and codeine. This is particularly true in comparison with dronabinol (Marinol™), as it has recently been demonstrated that the medicinal effects of dronabinol and marijuana are largely identical. Consequently, this petition requests proceedings to have marijuana removed from Schedule I and rescheduled in either of Schedules III, IV or V of the Controlled Substances Act based on a formal assessment of its relative abuse potential and dependence liability.

The reclassification of cannabis under state and national law is a well-established trend based on an ongoing recognition by government's, legislative bodies, and electorates that the scientific record does not justify prohibition of cannabis or its classification in the same legal category as narcotic and other dangerous drugs. For example the governments of Canada and Great Britain have recently recognized the need to change the legal status of cannabis in order to facilitate medical access. Furthermore, differences with the U.S. regulatory position have already been established in most U.S. states. Rescheduling of cannabis to distinguish it under the law from more dangerous drugs is wide-spread at the state level (see summary below). Only 6 states have scheduled marijuana in conformity with its federal Schedule I status. Marijuana has its own distinct schedule in 39 states while 5 others have placed it in either a Schedule V or Schedule VI.

For all of these reasons the scientific record provides a compelling case for the removal of marijuana from Schedule I and the rescheduling of cannabis in Schedule III or a less restrictive schedule. This rescheduling would not only expedite the availability of legal cannabis to patients in need, but it would also bring the government into compliance with the Controlled Substances Act which, subject to appropriate regulatory restrictions, mandates public access to therapeutic drugs and substances, including cannabis.

Summary of Marijuana and State-level Scheduling Structures

States (6) with marijuana scheduling that conforms to federal status:

Delaware - distinguishes between narcotics and non-narcotics in schedules I and II

Idaho - distinguishes between narcotics and non-narcotics in schedule I

Kansas - schedules conform to federal schedules, but for penalty purposes narcotics and methamphetamine are distinguished from non-narcotic drugs

Nevada - schedules conform to federal schedules, with automatic adjustments based on changes in federal scheduling.

West Virginia - schedules conform to federal schedules, with automatic adjustments based on changes in federal scheduling, distinguishes between narcotic and non-narcotics for sale offenses involving schedule I and II drugs.

Wisconsin - distinguishes between narcotics and non-narcotics in schedules I and II

States (2) with flat penalties that distinguish marijuana from federal schedule I and II substances:

Alabama - distinguishes between a flat penalty and marijuana on possession offenses, and has harsher penalties for sale of opiates and cocaine than other drugs.

Montana - distinguishes between a flat penalty and marijuana on possession offenses, and has harsher penalties for sale of opiates and cocaine than other drugs.

State-like jurisdictions (5) that schedule marijuana in Schedule V or VI

Alaska - marijuana is placed in schedule VIa

Arkansas - Arkansas has created a sixth schedule for marijuana and tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). [Schedule VI]

District of Columbia - the District has placed hashish and tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) in schedule II and has placed marijuana in schedule V.

North Carolina - Schedule VI marijuana

Tennessee - the state CSA also includes a sixth schedule that covers marijuana and tetrahydrocannabinols. [schedule VI]

States (39) that have a separate schedule labeled "marijuana":

Arizona, California, Colorado, Connecticut, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New Mexico, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Oklahoma, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Carolina, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Vermont, Virginia, Washington and Wyoming.
(Holden, 1991)

Reference

Holden, Gwen A. A Guide to State Controlled Substances Acts. National Criminal Justice Association, January, 1991. Prepared in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Assistance and the National District Attorney's Association, American Prosecutors Research Institute. National Institute of Justice Call Number: 132321

Part II -- Description of new relevant information

According to the National Library of Medicine over 3,900 scientific and medical articles about marijuana, cannabis, cannabinoids, and THC have been published since the last rescheduling petition was submitted in 1995. A considerable part of this new research is relevant to the discussion of the classification or re-classification of marijuana/cannabis. The following arguments, grouped into four main categories, support this petition for the removal of marijuana from Schedule I and its rescheduling to Schedule III or a less restrictive schedule. The primary arguments are presented in detail in Exhibit C, which summarizes the key findings of recent research from over 200 articles reviewed for this petition..

I. Accepted Medical Use in the United States

State laws

The acceptance of cannabis's medical use by eight states since 1996 and the experiences of patients, doctors, and state officials in these states establish marijuana's accepted medical use in the United States

Medical professionals

Cannabis's accepted medical use in the United States is increasingly recognized by health care professionals and the medical community, including the Institute of Medicine. Several medical organizations support legal access to cannabis for medicinal purposes. A new medical journal released in 2001 focuses on the medicinal use of cannabis and cannabinoids. National clinical conferences on the medicinal use of cannabis have been held in the United States in 2000 and 2002 and are scheduled to continue on a bi-annual basis.. Most importantly, data on the number of physicians currently recommending therapeutic marijuana use to their patients demonstrate its acceptance by the medical community in the United States

Patients' experience and their confirmation by early studies

Following state laws that allow for the medical use of cannabis, an increasing number of patients have collected experience with cannabis. Many reported benefits from its use. Some of this experience has been confirmed in reports and clinical investigations or stimulated clinical research that confirmed these patients' experience on other patients suffering from the same disease.

Reviews of earlier clinical studies

Several scientific publications have reviewed evidence from research on the medicinal uses of cannabis indicating that cannabis in fact may offer benefits in the treatment of certain illnesses.

Basic research

The scientific understanding of the endogenous cannabinoid system consisting of specific cannabinoid receptors and their endogenous ligands (endocannabinoids) has considerably increased since 1995: It largely supports and helps explain many of the therapeutic benefits of cannabis and cannabinoids in humans.

Clinical research

Results from clinical research demonstrate that both dronabinol and whole plant cannabis can offer a safe and effective treatment for the following illnesses: muscle spasms in multiple sclerosis, Tourette syndrome, chronic pain, nausea and vomiting in HIV/AIDS and cancer chemotherapy, loss of appetite from cancer, hyperactivity of the bladder in patients with multiple sclerosis and spinal cord injury, and dyskinesia caused by levodopa in Parkinson's disease.

Route of administration.

Progress has been made in recent years in reducing the disadvantages of certain routes of cannabis administration, notably the slow onset of action with oral use and harm associated with the inhalation of combustion products when smoking cannabis.

Pharmaceutical industry.

The pharmaceutical industry is showing not only increasing interest in synthetic modulators of the endogenous cannabinoid system, but also industry members are funding several clinical studies with cannabis whole plant extracts in Europe and Canada with the intention to develop approved cannabis based medicines. This indicates that therapeutic exploitation of natural cannabis will be economically sound. However the present Schedule I classification of cannabis and THC is an impediment to the pharmaceutical development of cannabinoid drugs because of the costly restrictions it places on research.

II. Safety of use

Acute side effects

It is now generally accepted that "...except for the harms associated with smoking, the adverse effects of marijuana use are within the range of effects tolerated for other medications" (Institute of Medicine Report of 1999). This opinion is supported by recent clinical research. Besides abuse and dependency, the main side effects of concern are those on the cardiovascular, immune, and hormonal systems, and on cognitive functions.

Documented safety of long-term cannabis use

Studies have shown the long-term use of cannabis to be safe. In contrast to many other medicinal drugs, the long-term use of cannabis does not harm stomach, liver, kidneys and heart.

Side effects of the legal situation

The illegal status of cannabis under most jurisdictions causes negative consequences for many with regard to their career, personal and professional relationships, suspension of driving privilege, and health.

Cannabis as gateway drug

Recent research suggests that recreationally used cannabis does not act as a gateway drug to harder drugs such as alcohol, cocaine and heroine. The same will apply to users of medicinal cannabis.

III. Dependence liability

Basic research on rewarding, tolerance and withdrawal

In recent years, scientists were able to show that animals do self-administer THC under certain conditions. Basic animal research also shows that cannabis produces tolerance and withdrawal. This research helps explain abuse of cannabis and dependency in humans. However, basic research cannot predict how pronounced these effects will be in humans and whether they are stronger or less strong compared to other drugs such as caffeine, nicotine and heroin.

Dependency compared to other drugs

Compared to other widely used drugs (alcohol, tobacco, opiates) a smaller percentage of cannabis users become dependent. Dependency is also less severe compared to many other legal and illegal drugs. The relatively low dependence liability of cannabis is widely recognized.

IV. Abuse potential

Use and Abuse

The government's review of the 1995 marijuana rescheduling petition did not distinguish between use and abuse according to professional standards, such as those in use by the medical and scientific community. Widespread use of cannabis is not an indication of its abuse potential, and widespread use of marijuana without dependency supports the argument that marijuana is safe for use under medical supervision.

Abuse of cannabis

Several studies demonstrate that abuse rates for cannabis are lower than rates for other common drugs. Cannabis use is usually not problematic use and cannabis users usually have no social problems which can be attributed to cannabis. The abuse-potential of cannabis is insufficient to justify prohibition of medical use.

Emergency room admissions

Data on both drug treatment and emergency room admissions also distinguish the abuse potential of marijuana from that of other drugs, and establishes its relative abuse potential as lower than Schedule I drugs such as heroin and Schedule II drugs such as cocaine.

Cannabis and dronabinol

There is growing evidence that there is no relevant difference in subjective effects between (Schedule III) dronabinol and cannabis. Thus, it can be expected that the abuse liability is similar for both agents.

Exhibit C. Summary of Evidence

I. Accepted Medical Use in the United States

1) State laws.

The acceptance of cannabis's medical use by eight states since 1996 and the experiences of patients, doctors, and state officials in these states establish marijuana's accepted medical use in the United States

Alaska, California, Colorado, Hawaii, Maine, Nevada, Oregon, and Washington all have enacted legislation accepting marijuana's medical use by its citizens. See Alaska Stat. §§ 17.37.010-17.37.080 & 11.71.090 (1999); Cal. Health & Safety Code § 11362.5(b)(1)(A) and (d) (1996); Colo. Const., Art. XVIII, § 14; Haw. S.B. 862, 20th Legis. (1999) (signed into law on July 12, 2000); Me. Rev. Stat. Ann., Tit. 22, § 2383-B(5) (2000); Nev. Const., Art. 4, § 38; Ore. Rev. Stat. §§ 475.300-475.346 (1999); Wash. Rev. Code §§ 69.51.010-69.51.080 (1997).

For example, the California Health and Safety Code §11362.5(A) indicates that the purpose of the state's medical marijuana statute is:

"to ensure that seriously ill Californians have the right to obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes where that medical use is deemed appropriate and has been recommended by a physician who has determined that the person's health would benefit from the use of marijuana in the treatment of cancer, anorexia, AIDS, chronic pain, spasticity, glaucoma, arthritis, migraine, or any other illness for which marijuana provides relief"

Another indication of acceptance of marijuana's medical use is Oregon's program of providing identification cards for patients. One requirement is:

~~"Valid, written documentation from the person's attending physician stating that the person has been diagnosed with a debilitating medical condition and that the medical use of marijuana may mitigate the symptoms or effects of the person's debilitating medical condition"~~ (Section 4, chapter 4, Oregon Laws 1999; 2a)

The right of doctors to recommend marijuana for medical use under state law has been upheld in federal court. (Conant v. McCaffrey, No. C 97-00139 WHA, 2000 U.S. Dist. LEXIS 13024 , 2000 WL 1281174 (N.D. Cal. Sept. 7, 2000)). In this case the Court recognized that physicians had a right to recommend or otherwise discuss medical marijuana use with their patients; and such actions could not be used by the federal government as a basis to revoke physician's licenses to dispense controlled substances.

The California medical marijuana law was also recently clarified by the state's Supreme Court, explicitly underscoring the state's acceptance of marijuana's medical use:

“As stated, the purpose of the statute is: (1) “[t]o ensure that seriously ill Californians have the right to obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes where that medical use is deemed appropriate and has been recommended by a physician who has determined that the person’s health would benefit from the use of marijuana in the treatment of . . . any . . . illness for which marijuana provides relief” (§ 11362.5, subd. (b)(1)(A)); and (2) “[t]o ensure that patients and their primary caregivers who obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes upon the recommendation of a physician are not subject to criminal prosecution or sanction” (§ 11362.5, subd. (b)(1)(B)). Under section 11362.5(d), qualified patients and primary caregivers “who obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes upon the recommendation of a physician” are exempted not only from “criminal . . . sanction” for possession and cultivation of marijuana, but even from “criminal prosecution” (§ 11362.5, subd. (b)(1)(B)), because their conduct is noncriminal, involving as it does the treatment of “seriously ill” persons who “obtain and use marijuana for medical purposes where that medical use is deemed appropriate and has been recommended by a physician who has determined that the person’s health would benefit” therefrom (§ 11362.5, subd. (b)(1)(A)).

As a result of the enactment of section 11362.5(d), the possession and cultivation of marijuana is no more criminal — so long as its conditions are satisfied — than the possession and acquisition of any prescription drug with a physician’s prescription. Inasmuch as this statute provides that sections 11357 and 11358, which criminalize the possession and cultivation of marijuana, “shall not apply to a patient, or to a patient’s primary caregiver, who possesses or cultivates marijuana for the personal medical purposes of the patient upon the written or oral recommendation or approval of a physician” (§ 11362.5(d)), the provision renders possession and cultivation of marijuana noncriminal under the conditions specified.” Pg 27-28. (People v. Mower, California Supreme Court Case S094490, July 18, 2002; Ct. App. 5 No Fo30690; County of Tuolumne Super. Ct. No. CR1995.)

2) Medical professionals.

Cannabis's accepted medical use in the United States is increasingly recognized by health care professionals and the medical community, including the Institute of Medicine. Several medical organizations support legal access to cannabis for medicinal purposes. A new medical journal released in 2001 focuses on the medicinal use of cannabis and cannabinoids. National clinical conferences on the medicinal use of cannabis have been held in the United States in 2000 and 2002 and are scheduled to continue on a bi-annual basis.. Most importantly, data on the number of physicians currently recommending therapeutic marijuana use to their patients demonstrate its acceptance by the medical community in the United States.

The most significant evidence of marijuana's acceptance by the medical community in the United States consists of data on the number of physicians currently recommending marijuana medical use by their patients:

"By any reasonable definition, marijuana has "currently accepted medical use in treatment in the United States." Eight states have officially legalized its medical use. A minimum of 35,000 patients are currently using medical marijuana legally in these states. Over 2,500 different physicians have recommended it for use by their patients. As many as 5% of all registered physicians have recommended marijuana in Oregon and Northern California. Usage rates vary greatly among different regions. The average usage rate in the general population ranges from 80 to 90 per 100,000 in California and Oregon, where there are numerous patient support groups, to fewer than 10 per 100,000 in Colorado and Nevada, where cannabis medicine is still underdeveloped. As many as 1% of the population in Mendocino County, California, are legal medical marijuana users, while Canadian surveys suggest illegal medical usage as high as 2% - 4% in the general population. The widespread and growing popularity of medical marijuana and its potential for treating a wide range of conditions indicate a growing role in American medicine. These facts refute marijuana's current Schedule One misclassification as a drug lacking "currently accepted medical use"" (Gieringer 2002).

A considerable number of organizations representing health care professionals, the medical community, and the general public support granting greater access to medical cannabis for patients in need and recognizing explicitly marijuana's medical use both in the United States and in the international community.

Organizations Supporting Access to Therapeutic Cannabis

- 1) AIDS Action Council - 1996
- 2) Alaska Nurses Association - 1998
- 3) Alaska Voters - 1998
- 4) Alliance for Cannabis Therapeutics – 1981
- 5) +American Academy of Family Physicians – 1989, 1995
- 6) American Civil Liberties Union (ACLU)
- 7) American Medical Students Association - 1993
- 8) American Preventive Medical Association – 1997
- 9) +American Public Health Association (APHA) - 1995
- 10) Arizona Voters - 1996 & 1998
- 11) Berkeley, CA - 1979
- 12) Breckenridge, CO - 1994
- 13) Burlington, VT - 1994
- 14) California Academy of Family Physicians - 1996
- 15) California Democratic Party - 1993
- 16) California Legislative Council for Older Americans - 1993
- 17) +California Medical Association - 1994
- 18) California Nurses Association - 1995
- 19) California-Pacific Annual Conference of the United Methodist Church - 1996
- 20) California Pharmacists Association - 1997
- 21) California Society of Addiction Medicine - 1997
- 22) California Voters - 1996
- 23) Cannabis Freedom Fund – 1996
- 24) Colorado Voters - 2000
- 25) Colorado Nurses Association - 1995
- 26) Contigo-Connmigo - 1997
- 27) Consumer Reports Magazine - 1997
- 28) Crescent Alliance Self Help for Sickle Cell - 1999
- 29) Cure AIDS now - 1991
- 30) District of Columbia Voters - 1999
- 31) +Episcopal Church of the U.S. - 1982
- 32) Farmacy - 1999
- 33) Federation of American Scientists - 1994
- 34) Florida Governor's Red Ribbon Panel on AIDS - 1993
- 35) Florida Medical Association - 1997
- 36) Frisco, CO - 1994
- 37) Hawaii Kokua Council of Senior Citizens - 2000
- 38) Hawaii Legislature - 2000
- 39) Hawaii Nurses Association - 1999
- 40) Institute of Medicine - 1982 & 1999
- 41) International Cannabis Alliance of Researchers and Educators (I-CARE) - 1992
- 42) Iowa Civil Liberties Union
- 43) Iowa Democratic Party - 1994 & 2000
- 44) Kaiser Permanente - 1997

- 45) Life Extension Foundation - 1997
- 46) Libertarian Party - 1999
- 47) Los Angeles County AIDS Commission - 1996
- 48) Lymphoma Foundation of America - 1997
- 49) Madison, WI - 1993
- 50) Maine AIDS Alliance - 1997
- 51) Maine Voters - 1999
- 52) Marin County, CA - 1993
- 53) Minnesota Democratic Farm-Labor Party - 1992
- 54) Mississippi Nurses Association - 1995
- 55) Mothers Against Misuse and Abuse (MAMA) - 1992
- 56) Multiple Sclerosis California Action Network (MS-CAN) - 1996
- 57) National Association for Public Health Policy - 1998
- 58) National Association of Attorneys General - 1983
- 59) National Association of Criminal Defense Lawyers (NACDL)
- 60) National Association of People with AIDS - 1992
- 61) National Nurses Society on Addictions (NNSA) - 1995
- 62) Nevada Voters - 1998
- 63) New England Journal of Medicine - 1997
- 64) New Mexico Nurses Association - 1997
- 65) New York State Nurses Association - 1995
- 66) North Carolina Nurses Association - 1996
- 67) Oakland, California - 1998
- 68) Oregon Voters - 1998
- 69) Oregon Green Party - 2001
- 70) Oregon Democratic Party - 1998
- 71) Patients Out of Time - 1995
- 72) Physicians Association for AIDS Care
- 73) Physicians for Social Responsibility (Oregon) - 1998
- 74) Republican Liberty Caucus National Committee - 1999
- 75) San Diego, CA - 1994
- 76) San Francisco, CA - 1992
- 77) San Francisco Medical Society - 1996
- 78) Santa Cruz County, CA - 1993
- 79) Virginia Nurses Association - 1994
- 80) Virginia Nurses Society on Addictions - 1993
- 81) Washington Hemp Education Network - 1999
- 82) Washington Democratic Party - 1998 & 2000
- 83) Washington Voters - 1998
- 84) Wisconsin Democratic Party - 1997
- 85) Wisconsin Public Health Association - 1999
- 86) Wisconsin Nurses Association - 1999
- 87) Women of Reform Judaism - 2000

Organizations Supporting Research on the Therapeutic Use of Cannabis

- 1) American Academy of Addiction Psychiatry - 2000
- 2) +American Academy of Family Physicians - 1977

- 3) American Cancer Society – 1997
- 4) American Nurses Association, Congress of Nursing Practice - 1996
- 5) +American Society of Addiction Medicine – 2000
- 6) +California Medical Association - 1997
- 7) +Council of Health Organizations - 1971
- 8) Federation of American Scientists – 1995
- 9) National Institute of Health Workshop on the Medical Utility of Marijuana - 1997
- 10) +Northern New England Psychiatric Society
- 11) Wisconsin State Medical Society – 1998

No Criminal Penalty

- 1) Alaska Medical Association - 1972
- 2) +American Academy of Family Physicians - 1977
- 3) American Bar Association - 1977
- 4) American Medical Association – 1977
- 5) +American Public Health Association - 1971
- 6) American Social Health Association - 1974
- 7) +Berkeley, CA - 1972
- 8) B'nai B'rith Women - 1974
- 9) Central Conference of American Rabbis - 1973
- 10)+Council of Health Organizations - 1971
- 11)District of Columbia Medical Society - 1973
- 12)+Episcopal Church of the U.S. - 1973
- 13)Episcopal Diocese of New York - 1975
- 14)Gray Panthers - 1975
- 15)Illinois Bar Association - 1974
- 16)Lutheran Student Movement - 1975
- 17)Massachusetts Bar Association - 1974
- 18)National Association for Mental Health - 1972
- 19)National Association of Social Workers - 1975
- 20)National Council of Churches - 1973
- 21)National Education Association- 1978
- 22)New York Bar Association - 1974
- 23)+Northern New England Psychiatric Society
- 24)Southern California Psychiatric Society - 1979
- 25)United Methodists - 1976
- 26)Unitarian Universalist Association - 1970
- 27)Vermont Bar Association - 1974
- 28)+Washington Democratic Party - 2000

Non-U.S. Organizations Supporting Access to Therapeutic Cannabis

- 1) Australian National Task Force on Cannabis – 1994
- 2) Australian Medical Association (New South Wales) Limited - 1999
- 3) British Medical Association - 1997
- 4) Bundesverband Poliomyelitis (Federal Union for Polio),

- 5) Germany – 1998
- 6) Canadian Association of Chiefs of Police - 2001
- 7) Canadian Medical Association – 2001
- 8) Canadian Medical Journal - 2001
- 9) Deutsche AIDS-Hilfe (German AIDS Support Organization)-1998
- 10) Deutsche Epilepsievereinigung (German Association for Epilepsy) - 1998
- 11) Deutsche Gesellschaft für Algesiologie (German Society for Algesiology) -1998
- 12) Deutsche Gesellschaft für Drogen-und Suchtmedizin (German Society for Drug and Addiction Medicine) -1998
- 13) Deutsche Gesellschaft niedergelassener Ärzte zur Versorgung HIV – Infizierter (German Working Group for Therapists of the HIV infected) - 1998
- 14) French Ministry of Health - 1997
- 15) German Bundestag (German Federal Parliament) - 2000
- 16) Health Canada - 1997
- 17) House of Lords (UK) Select Committee on Science and Technology - 1999
- 18) Legalise Cannabis Alliance - 2000
- 19) New South Wales (Australia) Parliamentary Working Party on the Use of Cannabis for Medical Purposes - 2000
- 20) Lancet (UK) – 1995, 1998
- 21) Medical Cannabis Research Foundation (UK) - 2000
- 22) Preventive Medical Center, Netherlands - 1993
- 23) Schmerztherapeutisches Kolloquium (Society for Pain Therapists) Germany - 1998
- 24) Stichting Institute of Medical Marijuana, Netherlands - 1993
- 25) United Church of Jamaica and Cayman Islands – 2000

+ denotes listing in multiple categories

Source: Patients Out of Time,

<http://www.medicalcannabis.com/GroupList23.pdf>

In addition national medical organizations in the United States and Canada are beginning to attend to issues related to medical cannabis use. In a resolution on 19 June 2001 the 547 delegates of the American Medical Association reasserted its opposition to criminalizing patients or doctors who use cannabis (Reuters of June 19, 2001). "Our plea again is that no criminal sanctions be applied to marijuana use, and to encourage our patients to discuss this freely with their doctors," Dr. Herman Abramowitz said.

On May 15, 2001 the Canadian Medical Association Journal (CMAJ) called on the government to decriminalize the possession of marijuana for personal use. Editor John Hoey argues the social and legal consequences of being arrested for marijuana possession far outweighs the minimal health affects of moderate use of the drug (Hoey 2001). The founding president of the International Society for Addiction Medicine, Dr. Nady el Guebaly, backs the federal governments move to legalize the medical use of cannabis (Calgary Herald of 20 July 1999). The medical director of Foothills Hospital's addiction centre supports the limited use

of marijuana for treating nausea associated with chemotherapy and as an appetite stimulant for people suffering from AIDS. But el Guebaly stressed marijuana should only be used on a short-term basis under medically controlled conditions where other therapies have failed and under the supervision of a review board.

Research shows that not only in patients but also in health care professionals the attitude towards the medical value of cannabis depends much on personal experience. Those with some experience regarding the medical use of cannabis are more likely to support having the option of prescribing the drug to patients. This is a strong argument in favor of making the drug available for medical use, since the experience of these professionals must have been overall positive. Otherwise they would not recommend it.

The results of a U.S. survey presented at the annual meeting of the American Society of Addiction Medicine indicate that physicians are divided on the medical use of cannabis (Reuters of 23 April 2001). Researchers at Rhode Island Hospital in Providence asked 960 doctors about their attitude towards the statement, "Doctors should be able to legally prescribe marijuana as medical therapy." 36% of the responders agreed, 38% disagreed and 26% were neutral. Residence in a state that had approved research into the medical use of cannabis as well as a physician's "permissiveness" were associated with supporting the medical use of cannabis. The researchers surveyed physicians in five specialties: addiction medicine, general psychiatry, gynecology, family practice and internal medicine. They found gynecologists and internists more likely to support the medical use of the drug than other surveyed specialists. Because doctors in those two specialties are more likely to see cancer patients, they may be more sensitive to marijuana's potential for managing the side effects of chemotherapy and of pain, the Rhode Island team proposed. They noted that the other specialists surveyed are more likely to see active substance abusers and may be more concerned about the drug's negative effects.

For example, Schwartz (2002) described his personal experience with cannabis, when his son became dependent on the drug, obviously a very difficult period:

"In 1984, I published in this journal a review entitled "Marijuana: A Crude Drug with a Spectrum of Underappreciated Toxicity." In the introduction to that article, I disclosed that our son Keith, who was 15 years old at the time, was in a long-term, modified outpatient adolescent drug and alcohol rehabilitation program because he had become dependent on marijuana with its associated behavioral, interpersonal, scholastic, and antisocial problems. Keith and most of his friends had experimented several times with LSD, beer, and several other drugs but never used injection drugs. Marijuana was clearly Keith's drug of choice and the only drug he used with regularity. Approximately 1 year later, Keith graduated from the treatment program. He completed the early aftercare component; relapsed several times; and completed a 4-month refresher drug rehabilitation program in another state. Nine years after admission to the first rehabilitation program, Keith finally attained some adult goals. Now 34 years old, he has been drug-free for 10 years. He is the president and owner

of a successful discount cellular phone business that he started. More important, a decade ago, he reestablished an excellent and close relationship with his parents. As far as I can tell, Keith remains drug-free except for an occasional beer."

Schwartz became a strong opponent of the medical use of the drug, fighting against legal use in several articles (Voth and Schwartz 1997). From his personal background it might be impossible for him to concede that other people find relief with cannabis.

A peer-reviewed journal and national clinical conferences are evidence of acceptance of cannabis' medical use in the continuing education of doctors and other health professionals. *The Journal of Cannabis Therapeutics*, edited by Ethan Russo and published by the Haworth Press, began publication in 2001. This peer-reviewed journal addresses doctors, researchers, and other health professionals who require current information on the use of cannabis in treatment for neurological and other diseases as well as the latest research on endogenous and synthetic cannabinoids. This journal covers the history of cannabis, its clinical applications and components, and the biochemical and pharmacological functions of cannabinoids in man and animals as well as related legislative/legal issues. In addition to reporting on current research, the *Journal of Cannabis Therapeutics* has the goal of facilitating advances in education concerning the history, pharmacology, biochemistry, toxicology, as well as behavioral, psychological, and social effects, of cannabis and the cannabinoids.

National clinical conferences on marijuana's medical use have been held in Iowa (2000) and Oregon (2002), both organized by Patients Out of Time, an educational group dedicated to advancing public understanding of medical cannabis research and the impact of public policies on medical cannabis patients. The conference in 2002 was co-sponsored by the Portland Community College Institute of Health Professionals, the Oregon Health Division, Mothers Against Misuse and Abuse, and the Oregon Nurses Association. The conference proceedings are evidence both of acceptance of marijuana's medical use by the scientific and research communities and of the scope of medical applications of cannabis. Attendees of each conference qualified for continuing medical education credits, evidence of acceptance of the conference curriculum by state health professional associations. The conferences are scheduled to continue on a bi-annual basis.

References

- Gieringer D. The Acceptance of Medicinal Marijuana in the U.S. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;3(1): in press.
- Hoey J. Marijuana: federal smoke clears, a little. *CMAJ* 2001;164(10):1397.
- Schwartz RH. Marijuana: a decade and a half later, still a crude drug with underappreciated toxicity. *Pediatrics* 2002;109(2):284-9
- Voth EA, Schwartz RH. Medicinal applications of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;126(10):791-8.

3) Patients' experiences and their confirmation.

Following state laws that allow for the medical use of cannabis, an increasing number of patients have collected experience with cannabis. Many reported benefits from its use. Some of this experience has been confirmed in reports and clinical investigations or stimulated clinical research that confirmed these patients' experience on other patients suffering from the same disease

Several examples show that the attitude of people towards the medical use of cannabis is based on such personal experience. Lynn Nofziger, the former White House director of communication and chief speech writer of President Ronald Reagan, stated in a foreword to a book on the medical use of marijuana:

"Strange as it may seem, here is one right-wing Republican who supports carefully controlled, medical access to marijuana. When our grown daughter was undergoing chemotherapy for lymph cancer, she was sick and vomiting constantly as a result of her treatments. No legal drugs, including the synthetic "marijuana" pill Marinol™, helped her situation. As a result we finally turned to marijuana which, of course, we were forced to obtain illegally. With it, she kept her food down, was comfortable, and even gained weight. (...) A doctor should have every possible medication -- including marijuana -- in his armentarium. (...)" (Nofziger 1999).

In several investigations, patients' experiences were collected by health care professionals and scientists. Among these investigations is the report "*Cannabis. The scientific and medical-evidence*" by the British House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology (1998) and "*Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base*" by the U.S. Institute of Medicine (Joy et al. 1999)

The IOM report, "Marijuana and Medicine: Assessing the Science Base," was ordered by the White House Office of National Drug Control Policy in January 1997 (Joy et al. 1999). Review of available information began in August 1997, including several public hearings, site visits to cannabis buyers' clubs and HIV/AIDS clinics, and months of examining the existing scientific database. The report urges politicians to soften their hard line against the therapeutic use of cannabis and states that marijuana is potentially effective for some symptoms. It recommends rigorous clinical trials and development of a delivery system that eliminates the harmful effects of smoking. Beyond the harms of smoking, the range of problems associated with medical marijuana were within the acceptable range of problems associated with other medications.

Under the headline "Who Uses Medical Marijuana?" the IOM Report of 1999 says:

"There have been no comprehensive surveys of the demographics and medical conditions of medical marijuana users, but a few reports provide some indication. In each case, survey results should be understood to reflect the situation in

which they were conducted and are not necessarily characteristic of medical marijuana users as a whole. ... The membership profile of the San Francisco club was similar to that of the Los Angeles Cannabis Resource Center (LACRC), where 83% of the 739 patients were men, 45% were 36-45 years old, and 71% were HIV-positive.... Among the 42 people who spoke at the public workshops or wrote to the study team, only six identified themselves as members of marijuana buyers' clubs. Nonetheless, they presented a similar profile: HIV - AIDS was the predominant disorder, followed by chronic pain (table 1.3) [not included here]. All HIV-AIDS patients reported that marijuana relieved nausea and vomiting and improved their appetite. About half the patients who reported using marijuana for chronic pain also reported that it reduced nausea and vomiting" (Joy et al. 1999).

With regard to the therapeutic potential the report states:

"The accumulated data indicate a potential therapeutic value for cannabinoid drugs, particularly for symptoms such as pain relief, control of nausea and vomiting, and appetite stimulation. (...)

The effects of cannabinoids on the symptoms studied are generally modest, and in most cases, there are more effective medications. However, people vary in their responses to medications and there will likely always be a subpopulation of patients who do not respond well to other medications" (Joy et al. 1999).

Gieringer (2002) noted that the indications for the medical use of cannabis in medical cannabis clubs changed in recent years, shifting from predominantly HIV/AIDS to chronic pain, due to three reasons, (1) a heightened appreciation among physicians of cannabis's utility for other-conditions; (2) an exodus of former cannabis club members to new clubs, and (3) a decline in the number of HIV/AIDS patients with wasting syndrome due to the advent of protease inhibitors.

"Surveys of C.B.C. members show that cannabis is used for a wide variety of indications. Initial reports from the S.F. C.B.C. showed a high concentration of people with AIDS. A 1993-5 survey of 351 randomly-selected members of the S.F.C.B.C found that 87% (N=305) had a medically verified illness, of whom fully 84.5% (N=258) were HIV positive, a majority being diagnosed with AIDS.¹ Approximately 2% each were diagnosed with multiple sclerosis (N=6) or severe musculoskeletal disorders (N=7); another 11% (N=34) were diagnosed with conditions such as cancer, glaucoma or other diseases. The sample closely reflected the gender and age

distribution of San Francisco's AIDS population (90% male and a median age of 36).

More recent surveys from other clubs reveal a far more diverse population. Table 12.1 [not included here] summarizes two surveys by Mandel of members of the Oakland Cannabis Buyers' Cooperative (J. Mandel, 1997 and 1998, unpublished). Mandel's first survey, in 1997, found a preponderance of AIDS patients. This is not surprising, since the O.C.B.C. absorbed a heavy influx of patients from San Francisco when the S.F. C.B.C. was first (temporarily) closed in 1996-7. More recently, Mandel's data show that the population of people with AIDS has declined to 29% and is now smaller than those with chronic pain and related disorders (40%, by Mikuriya's classification . . .)" (Gieringer 2002).

In several surveys conducted with patients with several diseases, cannabis preparations have been reported to be helpful.

471 persons with spinal cord injuries were asked about their experience with different pain treatments. The treatments rated as most helpful were opioid medications, physical therapy, and diazepam therapy (Warms et al 2002). Those rated as least helpful were spinal cord stimulation, counseling or psychotherapy, administration of acetaminophen, and administration of amitriptyline. Alternative treatments reported as most helpful were massage therapy and use of cannabis.

In a survey by Consroe et al. (1997), 53 UK and 59 U.S.A people with multiple sclerosis (MS) answered anonymously the first questionnaire on cannabis use and MS:

"From 9 to 30% of the subjects reported cannabis improved (in descending rank order): spasticity, chronic pain of extremities, acute paroxysmal phenomenon, tremor, emotional dysfunction, anorexia/weight loss, fatigue states, double vision, sexual dysfunction, bowel and bladder-dysfunctions, vision dimness, dysfunctions of walking and balance, and memory loss. The MS subjects surveyed have specific therapeutic reasons for smoking cannabis. The survey findings will aid in the design of a clinical trial of cannabis or cannabinoid administration to MS patients or to other patients with similar signs or symptoms" (Consroe et al. 1997).

A similar investigation was conducted with patients suffering from spinal cord injury and presented at the 1998 Symposium of the International Cannabinoid Research Society (Consroe et al. 1998). A questionnaire was mailed out via an intermediate bulk mailing to the Alliance for Cannabis Therapeutics (ACT) of the U.S. Of the 190 mailed questionnaires 106 were returned as valid. 87% of the respondents were male and 13% were female with a mean age of 40 years (range: 18 to 61 years). Patients smoked marijuana for an average of 12 years, a mean of 4 marijuana cigarettes per day, mostly to relieve symptoms. Over 70% of patients

took marijuana together with their other spasmolytic and analgesic medications. 82% reported that symptoms worsened when stopping their use of cannabis. Improvement with marijuana was reported from 99% to 70% of patients (in descending order) for spasms of legs, arms and bladder, muscle and phantom pains, headache, urinary urgency, and paralysis. In less than 70%, improvement was noticed for other bladder dysfunctions, bowel dysfunctions, weakness, and paresthesias. "The results indicate that SCI patients have specific therapeutic reasons for smoking marijuana," the meeting abstract says.

There are several surveys conducted in other countries, among them Australia, The Netherlands and Germany, describing medicinal benefits from cannabis use in several diseases (Barsch 1996, Schnelle et al. 1999, Helliwell 1999, Mueller-Vahl et al. 1997, TNO Preventie en Gezondheid 1998)

The medical use of cannabis not only increased in the U.S., but also in other countries. 1.9 percent of Canadians reported using marijuana for a medical reason in the year preceding a survey of the Centre for Addiction and Mental Health. Interviews were completed with 2508 Ontario adults aged 18 years or more. 49 respondents (1.9%) reported using marijuana for a medical reason in the year preceding the survey. Eighty-five percent of the surveyed medical marijuana users reported using it to help relieve pain or nausea (Ogborne et al. 2000).

Cannabis preparations are used in the treatment of numerous diseases, with marked differences in the available supporting data. For applications such as nausea and vomiting associated with cancer chemotherapy; anorexia and cachexia in HIV/AIDS, and spasticity in multiple sclerosis and spinal cord injury, there is strong evidence for medical benefits. For indications such as epilepsy, movement disorders and depression there is much less available data. However, the history of clinical use of cannabis and cannabinoids has demonstrated that the scientific evidence for a specific indication does not implicitly reflect the actual therapeutic potential for a given disease.

Clinical studies with single cannabinoids or, less often, with whole plant preparations (smoked marijuana, encapsulated cannabis extract) have often been inspired by positive anecdotal experiences of patients employing crude cannabis products (usually without legal sanction). The most often mentioned benefits are the anti-emetic (Dansak 1997), the appetite enhancing (Plasse et al. 1991), the relaxing (Clifford 1983), and the analgesic effects (Noyes & Baram 1974).

Research in recent years added to this pattern. Mueller-Vahl et al. (1997) noted that several patients reported therapeutic benefits from cannabis in Tourette syndrome (Gilles de la Tourette syndrome). This observation resulted in a structured interview which questioned 47 patients with Tourette syndrome at the Medical School of Hannover/Germany on their use of alcohol, nicotine and marijuana and the effects of these substances on their symptoms. Cannabis was reported to have a positive influence on the symptomatology.

"Using a structured interview, we questioned a larger group of patients with Tourette syndrome (n=47) about the use of nicotine, alcohol, and marijuana and their subjective experiences. Of 28 smoking patients only 2 (7%) reported a tic reduction when smoking [cigarettes]. Of 35 patients drinking

alcohol 24 (69%) noted an improvement. Thirteen patients reported the use of marijuana, of whom 11 (85%) noted a marked improvement. Our results provided strong evidence that alcohol and, even more than that, marijuana cause much more improvement in TS than nicotine smoking". (...)

With respect to the considerable side effects of those therapy forms presently in use that apply neuroleptics, and considering the limited alternatives, cannabinoids could be used for therapy in the future, when further clinical research by way of controlled studies will have been conducted" (Mueller-Vahl et al. 1997).

These results stimulated research on the efficacy of dronabinol in Tourette syndrome, a study with one patient (Mueller-Vahl et al. 1999a), followed by a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled crossover trial of delta-9-THC in 12 adults (Mueller-Vahl et al. 1999b). Both confirmed the patients' experience described in the interviews.

In several studies, patients' experiences have been further investigated usually leading to a confirmation of their subjective experience. A patient with multiple sclerosis reported a reduction of spasticity and tremor with smoking a cannabis cigarette. This was confirmed in a single case study with smoked cannabis (Meinck et al. 1989). A patient with spinal cord injury reported a reduction of spasticity and pain with smoking cannabis. This experience was confirmed in an extended double-blind controlled study of several weeks with dronabinol (Maurer et al. 1990). A patient with multiple sclerosis who had experienced relief from cannabis smoking received the synthetic THC derivative nabilone in a double blind manner (Martyn et al. 1995). Spasticity was reduced and bladder function was improved with the verum. A patient with a ten-year history of acute and chronic abdominal pain from Familial Mediterranean Fever who required daily morphine (30mg) for analgesia had experienced relief from smoked cannabis (Holdcroft et al. 1997). This subjective experience was confirmed in a double-blind study with a capsulated cannabis extract. The authors stated:

"This is the first United Kingdom report of the controlled use of a standardised pharmaceutical preparation of cannabinoids in capsular form. The therapy was assessed in a patient with familial Mediterranean fever, who presented with chronic relapsing pain and inflammation of gastrointestinal origin. After determining a suitable analgesic dosage, a double-blind placebo-controlled cross-over trial was conducted using 50 mg tetrahydrocannabinol daily in five doses in the active weeks and measuring effects on parameters of inflammation and pain. Although no anti-inflammatory effects of tetrahydrocannabinol were detected during the trial, a highly significant reduction ($p < 0.001$) in additional analgesic requirements was achieved" (Holdcroft et al. 1997).

In an extended study, patients who receive cannabis through a Compassionate Investigational New Drug Program (IND) of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) and obtain it from the

National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA) were examined with regard to medicinal benefits from smoked cannabis and long-term side effects. Therapeutic effects on several conditions could be confirmed (Russo et al. 2002).

These patients' reports and supporting clinical research confirm that the subjective benefits from cannabis experienced by many patients, suffering from a range of illnesses and symptoms, have a rationale basis.

References

- Barsch, G.: Zur therapeutischen Anwendung von Cannabis - Ergebnisse einer Pilotstudie unter HIV-positiven und Aids-kranken Männern und Frauen. In: Deutsche Aids Hilfe (Hrsg.): Cannabis als Medizin. Beiträge auf einer Fachtagung zu einem drängenden Thema. Berlin, Aids-Forum D.A.H., 1996.
- Clifford DB. Tetrahydrocannabinol for tremor in multiple sclerosis. *Annals of Neurology* 1983;13:669-671.
- Consroe P, et al: Reported marijuana effects in patients with spinal cord injury. 1998 Symposium on the Cannabinoids, Burlington, Vermont, International Cannabinoid Research Society, p 64.
- Consroe P, Musty R, Rein J, Tillery W, Pertwee R. The perceived effects of smoked cannabis on patients with multiple sclerosis. *Eur Neurol* 1997;38(1):44-8.
- Dansak DA. As an antiemetic and appetite stimulant in cancer patients. In: Mathre ML, ed. Cannabis in medical practice: A legal, historical and pharmacological overview of the therapeutic use of marijuana. Jefferson/NC: McFarland & Co, 1997, pp. 69-83.
- Gieringer D. Medical Use of Cannabis: Experience in California. In Cannabis and Cannabinoids. Pharmacology, Toxicology, and Therapeutic Potential, edited by F. Grotenhermen and E. Russo. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002.
- Helliwell, D.: GPs are key informants in medicinal cannabis survey. GP Speak, Newsletter of the Northern Rivers Division of General Practice, April 1999, S.4.
- Holdcroft A, Smith M, Jacklin A, Hodgson H, Smith B, Newton M, Evans F. Pain relief with oral cannabinoids in familial Mediterranean fever. *Anaesthesia* 1997;52:483-488.
- House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology. Cannabis. The scientific and medical evidence. London: The Stationery Office, 1998.
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, eds: Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base. Institute of Medicine. Washington DC: National Academy Press, 1999.
- Martyn CN, Illis LS, Thom J. Nabilone in the treatment of multiple sclerosis. *Lancet* 1995; 345(8949):579.
- Maurer M, Henn V, Dittrich A, Hofmann A. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol shows antispastic and analgesic effects in a single case double-blind trial. *European Archives of Psychiatry and Clinical Neuroscience* 1990;240:1-4.
- Meinck HM, Schönle PWA, Conrad B. Effect of cannabinoids on spasticity and ataxia in multiple sclerosis. *Journal of Neurology* 1989;236:120-122.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Kolbe H, Schneider U, Emrich H M: Cannabis in Movement Disorders. In: Grotenhermen F, Saller R (eds): Cannabis und Cannabinoide in der Medizin [Cannabis and Cannabinoids in Medicine]. *Research in Complementary Medicine* 6, Supplement 3, 1999b.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Schneider U, Kolbe H, Emrich HM: Treatment of Tourette's syndrome with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Am J Psychiatry* 156:3, 1999a.

- Mueller-Vahl, K.R., Kolbe, H., Dengler, R.: Gilles de la Tourette-Syndrom. Einfluß von Nikotin, Alkohol und Marihuana auf die klinische Symptomatik. *Nervenarzt* 1997;68:985-989.
- Nofziger L. Foreword. In: *Marijuana RX - The Patients Fight for Medicinal Pot*, edited by Robert C Randall and Alice M O'Leary, 1999.
- Noyes R, Baram DA. Cannabis analgesia. *Comprehensive Psychiatry* 1974;15:531-535.
- Ogborne AC, Smart RG, Adlaf EM. Self-reported medical use of marijuana: a survey of the general population. *CMAJ* 2000;162:1685-1686.
- Plasse TF, Gorter RW, Krasnow SH, Lane M, Shepard KV, Wadleigh RG. Recent clinical experience with dronabinol. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry and Behavior* 1991;40:695-700.
- Russo E, Mathre ML, Byrne A, Velin R, Bach PJ, Sanchez-Ramos J, Kirlin KA. Chronic Cannabis Use in the Compassionate Investigational New Drug Program: An Examination of Benefits and Adverse Effects of Legal Clinical Cannabis. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(1):3-58.
- Schnelle M, Grotenhermen F, Reif M, Gorter RW. Results of a standardized survey on the medical use of cannabis products in the German-speaking area. *Forsch Komplementarmed* 1999 Oct;6 Suppl 3:28-36
- TNO Preventie en Gezondheid: Aard en omvang van Cannabis gebruik bij mensen met Multiple Sclerose. 1998, ISBN 9067435171.
- Warms CA, Turner JA, Marshall HM, Cardenas DD. Treatments for chronic pain associated with spinal cord injuries: many are tried, few are helpful. *Clin J Pain* 2002;18(3):154-63

4) Reviews of earlier clinical studies

Several scientific publications have reviewed evidence from research on the medicinal uses of cannabis indicating that cannabis in fact may offer benefits in the treatment of certain illnesses

Key quotes from five independent summaries of the medical benefits of the cannabinoid substances in marijuana are presented below. All of them refer to either “cannabis” or to “marijuana” specifically, and they all utilize the conceptual approach implied by Hollister in 2001 (Hollister 2001): clinical evidence on cannabinoids provides an understanding of the medical use of marijuana. The first article is by Grotenhermen, to be published in *Clinical Pharmacokinetics* in October 2002, the second by Williamson and Evans was published in the December 2000 issue of *Drugs*, the third is a review on “Therapeutic aspects of cannabis and cannabinoids” in 2001 by Robson that was commissioned by the British Government, the fourth review is an article by Glass, published in May 2001 in *Progress in Neuro-Psychopharmacology and Biological Psychiatry*, and the fifth is a review article by Porter and Felder in *Pharmacological Therapeutics* in April 2001.

Grotenhermen:

"Cannabis preparations have been employed in the treatment of numerous diseases, with marked differences in the available supporting data (BMA 1997, Grotenhermen and Russo 2002a, House of Lords 1998, Joy et al. 1999). Besides phytocannabinoids, several synthetic cannabinoid derivatives are under clinical investigation that are devoid of psychotropic effects, and modulators of the endocannabinoid system (re-uptake inhibitors, antagonists at the CB receptor, etc.) will presumably follow.

Hierarchy of Therapeutic Effects

Possible indications for cannabis preparations have been extensively reviewed (BMA 1997, Grinspoon and Bakalar, Grotenhermen 2002b, House of Lords 1999, Joy et al. 1999, Mathre 1997, Mechoulam 1986). To do justice to the scientific evidence with regard to different indications, a hierarchy of therapeutic effects can be devised, with established effects, relatively well-confirmed effects, less confirmed effects and a basic research stage. However the history of research into the therapeutic benefits of cannabis and cannabinoids has demonstrated that the scientific evidence for a specific indication does not necessarily reflect the actual therapeutic potential for a given disease, but sometimes obstacles to clinical research.

Established Effects

Marinol™ (dronabinol) is approved for the medical use in refractory nausea and vomiting caused by antineoplastic drugs in cancer (Abrahamov et al. 1995, Dansak 1997, Lane et al. 1991, Sallan et al. 1980) and for appetite loss in anorexia and cachexia of HIV/AIDS patients (Beal et al. 1997, Plasse et al. 1991). These effects can be regarded as established effects for THC and cannabis. Cesamet™ (nabilone) is approved for nausea and vomiting associated with cancer chemotherapy.

Relatively Well-Confirmed Effects

Spasticity due to spinal cord injury (Brenneisen et al. 1996, Maurer et al. 1990, Petro 1980) and multiple sclerosis (Brenneisen et al. 1996, Meinck et al. 1989, Petro 1980, Petro and Elleberger 1981, Ungerleider et al. 1987), chronic painful conditions especially neurogenic pain (Elsner et al. 2001, Maurer et al. 1990, Notcutt et al. 2001a, Notcutt et al. 2001b, Noyes et al. 1975a, Noyes et al. 1975b), movement disorders (Clifford 1983, Hemming and Yellowlees 1993, Mueller-Vahl et al. 1999, Mueller-Vahl et al. 2002, Sandyk and Awerbuch 1998, Sieradzan et al. 2001), asthma (Hartley et al. 1978, Tashkin et al. 1974, Williams et al. 1976), and glaucoma (Crawford and Merritt 1979, Hepler and Frank 1971, Hepler and Petrus 1976, Merritt et al. 1980, Merritt et al. 1981) can be regarded as relatively well-confirmed effects with small placebo controlled trials demonstrating benefits. However, results were sometimes conflicting.

Less Confirmed Effects

There are several indications in which mainly only case reports suggest benefits. These are allergies (Schnelle et al. 1999), inflammation (Joy et al. 1999), epilepsy (Gordon and Devinsky 2001), intractable hiccups (Gilson and Busalacchi 1998), depression (Beal et al. 1995), bipolar disorders (Grinspoon and Bakalar 1998), anxiety disorders (Joy et al. 1999), dependency to opiates and alcohol (Mikuriya 1970, Schnelle et al. 1999), withdrawal symptoms (Mikuriya 1970), and disturbed behaviour in Alzheimer's disease (Volicer et al. 1997).

Basic Research Stage

Basic research shows promising possible future therapeutic indications, among them neuroprotection in hypoxia and ischemia due to traumatic head injury, nerve gas damage and stroke (Hampson 2002, Mechoulam and Shohami 2002). Some immunological mechanisms of THC hint to possible benefits in basic mechanisms of T-helper 1 dominated autoimmune diseases, such as multiple sclerosis, arthritis, and Crohn's

disease (Melamede 2002). Other fields of research are disorders of blood pressure (Ralevic and Kendall 2001, Wagner et al. 2001) and anti-neoplastic activity of cannabinoids (Jacobsson et al. 2001, Sanchez et al. 2001). Cannabinoids seem to be able to control the cell survival/death decision (Guzman et al. 2001). Thus cannabinoids may induce proliferation, growth arrest, or apoptosis in a number of cells depending on dose ((Guzman et al. 2001). Several effects observed in animal studies provide the basis for further research, among them effects against diarrhoea in mice (Izzo et al. 2000) and inhibition of bronchospasms provoked by chemical irritants in rats (Calignano et al. 2000).

Williamson:

“Cannabis has a potential for clinical use often obscured by unreliable and purely anecdotal reports. The most important natural cannabinoid is the psychoactive tetrahydrocannabinol (delta9-THC); others include cannabidiol (CBD) and cannabigerol (CBG). Not all the observed effects can be ascribed to THC, and the other constituents may also modulate its action; for example CBD reduces anxiety induced by THC. A standardised extract of the herb may be therefore be more beneficial in practice and clinical trial protocols have been drawn up to assess this. The mechanism of action is still not fully understood, although cannabinoid receptors have been cloned and natural ligands identified. Cannabis is frequently used by patients with multiple sclerosis (MS) for muscle spasm and pain, and in an experimental model of MS low doses of cannabinoids alleviated tremor. Most of the controlled studies have been carried out with THC rather than cannabis herb and so do not mimic the usual clinical situation. Small clinical studies have confirmed the usefulness of THC as an analgesic; CBD and CBG also have analgesic and anti-inflammatory effects, indicating that there is scope for developing drugs which do not have the psychoactive properties of THC. Patients taking the synthetic derivative nabilone for neurogenic pain actually preferred cannabis herb and reported that it relieved not only pain but the associated depression and anxiety. Cannabinoids are effective in chemotherapy-induced emesis and nabilone has been licensed for this use for several years. Currently, the synthetic cannabinoid HU211 is undergoing trials as a protective agent after brain trauma. Anecdotal reports of cannabis use include case studies in migraine and Tourette's syndrome, and as a treatment for asthma and glaucoma. Apart from the smoking aspect, the safety profile of cannabis is fairly good. However, adverse reactions include panic or anxiety attacks, which are worse in the elderly and in women, and less likely in children. Although psychosis has been cited as a

consequence of cannabis use, an examination of psychiatric hospital admissions found no evidence of this, however, it may exacerbate existing symptoms. The relatively slow elimination from the body of the cannabinoids has safety implications for cognitive tasks, especially driving and operating machinery; although driving impairment with cannabis is only moderate, there is a significant interaction with alcohol. Natural materials are highly variable and multiple components need to be standardized to ensure reproducible effects. Pure natural and synthetic compounds do not have these disadvantages but may not have the overall therapeutic effect of the herb”
(Williamson, 2000)

Robson:

“[This review [was] commissioned in 1996 by the Department of Health [of Great Britain] (DOH) [In order to] assess therapeutic profile of cannabis and cannabinoids. . . Cannabis and some cannabinoids are effective anti-emetics and analgesics and reduce intra-ocular pressure. There is evidence of symptom relief and improved well-being in selected neurological conditions, AIDS and certain cancers. Cannabinoids may reduce anxiety and improve sleep. Anticonvulsant activity requires clarification. Other properties identified by basic research await evaluation. Standard treatments for many relevant disorders are unsatisfactory. Cannabis is safe in overdose but often produces unwanted effects, typically sedation, intoxication, clumsiness, dizziness, dry mouth, lowered blood pressure or increased heart rate. The discovery of specific receptors and natural ligands may lead to drug developments. Research is needed to optimise dose and route of administration, quantify therapeutic and adverse effects, and examine interactions.” (Robson, 2001)

Glass:

“An understanding of the actions of Cannabis (Marijuana) has evolved from folklore to science over the previous hundred years. This progression was spurred by the discovery of an endogenous cannabinoid system consisting of two receptors and two endogenous ligands. This system appears to be intricately involved in normal physiology, specifically in the control of movement, formation of memories and appetite control. As we are developing an increased understanding of the physiological role of endocannabinoids it is becoming clear that they may be involved in the pathology of several neurological diseases. Furthermore an array of potential therapeutic targets is being determined--including specific cannabinoid agonists and antagonists as well as compounds that

interrupt the synthesis, uptake or metabolism of the endocannabinoids. This article reviews the recent progress in understanding the contribution of endocannabinoids to the pathology and therapy of Huntington's disease, Parkinson's disease, schizophrenia and tremor." (Glass, 2001)

Porter:

"The active principle in marijuana, Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), has been shown to have wide therapeutic application for a number of important medical conditions, including pain, anxiety, glaucoma, nausea, emesis, muscle spasms, and wasting diseases. Delta(9)-THC binds to and activates two known cannabinoid receptors found in mammalian tissue, CB1 and CB2. The development of cannabinoid-based therapeutics has focused predominantly on the CB1 receptor, based on its predominant and abundant localization in the CNS. Like most of the known cannabinoid agonists, Delta(9)-THC is lipophilic and relatively nonselective for both receptor subtypes. Clinical studies show that nonselective cannabinoid agonists are relatively safe and provide therapeutic efficacy, but that they also induce psychotropic side effects. Recent studies of the biosynthesis, release, transport, and disposition of anandamide are beginning to provide an understanding of the role of lipid transmitters in the CNS. This review attempts to link current understanding of the basic biology of the endocannabinoid nervous system to novel opportunities for therapeutic intervention. This new knowledge may facilitate the development of cannabinoid receptor-targeted therapeutics with improved safety and efficacy profiles." (Porter, 2001)

The above summaries provide overwhelming acceptance by the scientific and medical community that cannabis and single cannabinoids can offer therapeutic benefits in many conditions, at least for some of the patients. Recent research on the mechanisms of action of THC and other ligands of the cannabinoid receptor improves the understanding of these benefits and lends further support to this finding.

References

- Abrahamov A, Abrahamov A, Mechoulam R. An efficient new cannabinoid antiemetic in pediatric oncology. *Life Sci* 1995; 56(23-24): 2097-102
- Beal JE, Olson R, Laubenstein L, Morales JO, Bellman P, Yangco B, Lefkowitz L, Plasse TF, Shepard KV. Dronabinol as a treatment for anorexia associated with weight loss in patients with AIDS. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1995;10(2):89-97.
- Beal JE, Olson R, Lefkowitz L, Laubenstein L, Bellman P, Yangco B, Morales JO, Murphy R, Powderly W, Plasse TF, Mosdell KW, Shepard KV. Long-term efficacy and safety of dronabinol for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-associated anorexia. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1997; 14(1): 7-14

- Brenneisen R, Egli A, Elsohly MA, Henn V, Spiess Y. The effect of orally and rectally administered delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol on spasticity: a pilot study with 2 patients. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996; 34(10): 446-52
- British Medical Association. Therapeutic uses of cannabis. Amsterdam: Harwood Academic Publishers, 1997.
- Calignano A, Katona I, Desarnaud F, Giuffrida A, La Rana G, Mackie K, Freund TF, Piomelli D. Bidirectional control of airway responsiveness by endogenous cannabinoids. *Nature* 2000; 408(6808): 96-101
- Clifford DB. Tetrahydrocannabinol for tremor in multiple sclerosis. *Ann Neurol* 1983; 13(6): 669-71
- Crawford WJ, Merritt JC. Effects of tetrahydrocannabinol on arterial and intraocular hypertension. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Biopharm* 1979; 17(5): 191-6
- Dansak DA. As an antiemetic and appetite stimulant in cancer patients. In: Mathre ML, editor. Cannabis in medical practice: A legal, historical and pharmacological overview of the therapeutic use of marijuana. Jefferson/NC: McFarland & Co, 1997: 69-83
- Elsner F, Radbruch L, Sabatowski R. Tetrahydrocannabinol zur Therapie chronischer Schmerzen [Tetrahydrocannabinol for treatment of chronic pain]. *Schmerz* 2001; 15(3): 200-4.
- Gilson I, Busalacchi M. Marijuana for intractable hiccups. *Lancet* 1998; 351(9098): 267
- Glass M. The role of cannabinoids in neurodegenerative diseases. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 2001;25(4):743-65.
- Gordon E, Devinsky O. Alcohol and marijuana: effects on epilepsy and use by patients with epilepsy. *Epilepsia* 2001; 42(10): 1266-72.
- Grinspoon L, Bakalar JB. Marijuana, the forbidden medicine. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1993
- Grinspoon L, Bakalar JB. The use of cannabis as a mood stabilizer in bipolar disorder: anecdotal evidence and the need for clinical research. *J Psychoactive Drugs* 1998; 30(2): 171-7
- Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002a.
- Grotenhermen F. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of cannabinoids. *Clin Pharmacokin*, 2002, in press.
- Grotenhermen F. Review of therapeutic effects. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002b: 123-42
- Guzman M, Sanchez C, Galve-Roperh I. Control of the cell survival/death decision by cannabinoids. *J Mol Med* 2001; 78(11): 613-25
- Hampson A. Cannabinoids as neuroprotectants against ischemia. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 101-10
- Hartley JP, Nogrady SG, Seaton A. Bronchodilator effect of delta1-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1978; 5(6): 523-5
- Hemming M, Yellowlees PM. Effective treatment of Tourette's syndrome with marijuana. *J Psychopharmacol* 1993; 7: 389-91.
- Hepler RS, Frank IR. Marijuana smoking and intraocular pressure. *JAMA* 1971; 217(10): 1392
- Hepler RS, Petrus RJ. Experiences with administration of marijuana to glaucoma patients. In: Cohen S, Stillman RC, editors. The therapeutic potential of marijuana. New York: Plenum Medical Book, 1976: 63-75

- Hollister L. Marijuana (cannabis) as medicine. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(1):5-27.
- House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology. Cannabis. The scientific and medical evidence. London: The Stationery Office, 1998
- Izzo AA, Pinto L, Borrelli F, Capasso R, Mascolo N, Capasso F. Central and peripheral cannabinoid modulation of gastrointestinal transit in physiological states or during the diarrhoea induced by croton oil. *Br J Pharmacol* 2000; 129(8): 1627-32
- Jacobsson SO, Wallin T, Fowler CJ. Inhibition of rat C6 glioma cell proliferation by endogenous and synthetic cannabinoids. Relative involvement of cannabinoid and vanilloid receptors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001; 299(3): 951-9
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, editors. Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base. Washington DC: Institute of Medicine, National Academy Press, 1999
- Lane M, Vogel CL, Ferguson J, Krasnow S, Sainers JL, Hamm J, Salva K, Wiernik PH, Holroyde CP, Hammill S, et al. Dronabinol and prochlorperazine in combination for treatment of cancer chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1991; 6(6): 352-9
- Mathre ML, editor. Cannabis in medical practice: A legal, historical and pharmacological overview of the therapeutic use of marijuana. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Co, 1997
- Maurer M, Henn V, Dittrich A, Hofmann A. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol shows antispastic and analgesic effects in a single case double-blind trial. *Eur Arch Psychiatry Neurol Sci* 1990; 240(1): 1-4
- Mechoulam R, editor. Cannabinoids as therapeutic agents. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1986
- Mechoulam R, Shohami E. HU-211: Cannabinoid Neuroprotective Agent. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 389-400
- Meinck HM, Schonle PW, Conrad B. Effect of cannabinoids on spasticity and ataxia in multiple sclerosis. *J Neurol* 1989; 236(2): 120-2
- Melamed R. Possible mechanisms in autoimmune diseases. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 111-122
- Merritt JC, Crawford WJ, Alexander PC, Anduze AL, Gelbart SS. Effect of marijuana on intraocular and blood pressure in glaucoma. *Ophthalmology* 1980; 87(3): 222-8
- Merritt JC, Olsen JL, Armstrong JR, McKinnon SM. Topical delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol in hypertensive glaucomas. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 1981; 33(1): 40-1
- ~~Mikuriya TH. Cannabis substitution. An adjunctive therapeutic tool in the treatment of alcoholism. *Med Times* 1970; 98(4): 187-91~~
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Kolbe H, Schneider U, Emrich HM. Movement Disorders. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 205-214
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Schneider U, Kolbe H, Emrich HM. Treatment of Tourette's syndrome with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Am J Psychiatry* 1999; 156(3): 495
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (2) comparison of two patients with back pain and sciatica. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 25
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (3) comparison of two patients with multiple sclerosis. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 26

- Noyes R Jr, Brunk SF, Avery DAH, Canter AC. The analgesic properties of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and codeine. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1975a; 18(1): 84-9
- Noyes R Jr, Brunk SF, Baram DA, Canter A. Analgesic effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1975b; 15(2-3): 139-43
- Petro DJ, Ellenberger C Jr. Treatment of human spasticity with delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1981; 21(8-9 Suppl): 413S-6S
- Petro DJ. Marijuana as a therapeutic agent for muscle spasm or spasticity. *Psychosomatics* 1980; 21(1): 81, 85
- Plasse TF, Gorter RW, Krasnow SH, Lane M, Shepard KV, Wadleigh RG. Recent clinical experience with dronabinol. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 1991; 40(3): 695-700
- Porter AC, Felder CC. The endocannabinoid nervous system: unique opportunities for therapeutic intervention. *Pharmacol Ther* 2001;90(1):45-60.
- Ralevic V, Kendall DA. Cannabinoid inhibition of capsaicin-sensitive sensory neurotransmission in the rat mesenteric arterial bed. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 418(1-2): 117-25
- Robson P. Therapeutic aspects of cannabis and cannabinoids. *Br J Psychiatry* 2001;178:107-15.
- Sallan SE, Cronin C, Zelen M, Zinberg NE. Antiemetics in patients receiving chemotherapy for cancer: a randomized comparison of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and prochlorperazine. *N Engl J Med* 1980; 302(3): 135-8
- Sanchez C, de Ceballos ML, del Pulgar TG, Rueda D, Corbacho C, Velasco G, Galve-Roperh I, Huffman JW, Ramon y Cajal S, Guzman M. Inhibition of glioma growth in vivo by selective activation of the CB(2) cannabinoid receptor. *Cancer Res* 2001; 61(15): 5784-9
- Sandyk R, Awerbuch G. Marijuana and Tourette's syndrome. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1998; 8: 844
- Schnelle M, Grotenhermen F, Reif M, Gorter RW. Ergebnisse einer standardisierten Umfrage zur medizinischen Verwendung von Cannabisprodukten im deutschen Sprachraum, [Results of a standardized survey on the medical use of cannabis products in the German-speaking area]. 1999; (Suppl 3) 28-36. *Forsch Komplementarmed [Res Complementary Med]* 1999; (Suppl 3) 28-36
- Sieradzan KA, Fox SH, Hill M, Dick JP, Crossman AR, Brotchie JM. Cannabinoids reduce levodopa-induced dyskinesia in Parkinson's disease: a pilot study. *Neurology* 2001; 57(11): 2108-11.
- Tashkin DP, Shapiro BJ, Frank IM. Acute effects of smoked marijuana and oral Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol on specific airway conductance in asthmatic subjects. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1974; 109(4): 420-8
- Ungerleider JT, Andyrsiak T, Fairbanks L, Ellison GW, Myers LW. Delta-9-THC in the treatment of spasticity associated with multiple sclerosis. *Adv Alcohol Subst Abuse* 1987; 7(1): 39-50
- Volicer L, Stelly M, Morris J, McLaughlin J, Volicer BJ. Effects of dronabinol on anorexia and disturbed behavior in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry* 1997; 12(9): 913-9
- Wagner JA, Jarai Z, Batkai S, Kunos G. Hemodynamic effects of cannabinoids: coronary and cerebral vasodilation mediated by cannabinoid CB(1) receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 423(2-3): 203-10
- Williams SJ, Hartley JP, Graham JD. Bronchodilator effect of delta 1-tetrahydrocannabinol administered by aerosol of asthmatic patients. *Thorax* 1976; 31(6): 720-3
- Williamson EM, Evans FJ. Cannabinoids in clinical practice. *Drugs* 2000;60(6):1303-14.

f

f

5) Basic research.

The scientific understanding of the endogenous cannabinoid system consisting of specific cannabinoid receptors and their endogenous ligands (endocannabinoids) has considerably increased since 1995. It largely supports and helps explain many of the therapeutic benefits of cannabis and cannabinoids in humans.

In recent years, the results of numerous basic research studies have been published. Their findings on the mode of action of cannabinoids provide scientific explanations for the testimony of patients submitted to the first marijuana rescheduling proceedings, which adds considerable weight to their testimony and renders it and other so-called anecdotal evidence relevant to the existing proceedings.

In 1989, the Administrator of DEA rejected the recommendation of an Administrative Law Judge that marijuana be placed in schedule II (54 FR 53,767 - 53,785). In those proceedings, petitioners presented numerous affidavits and testimony regarding individuals' therapeutic use of marijuana. According to DEA, this information has no value.

"The evidence presented by the pro-marijuana parties regarding use of marijuana to treat various other ailments such as pain, decreased appetite, alcohol and drug addiction, epilepsy, atopic neuroderatitis, sclerodermia and asthma was limited to testimony of individuals who had used marijuana for those conditions and the testimony of the psychiatrists or general practice physicians mentioned earlier. There is not a shred of credible evidence to support any of their claims."(54 Fed. Reg. 53,772 (1989))

Petitioners presented testimony of patients with multiple sclerosis whose use of marijuana allowed them to get up out of their wheelchairs and walk, when without the drug, they could not. According to DEA, these patients are suffering from drug-induced delusions.

"~~Why do scientists consider stories from patients and their doctors to be unreliable? First, sick people are not objective scientific observers, especially when it comes to their own health. We have all heard of the placebo effect. . . Second, most of the stories come from people who took marijuana at the same time they took prescription drugs for their symptoms . . . Third, any mind-altering drug that produces euphoria can make a sick person think he feels better. . . Fourth, long-time abusers of marijuana are not immune to illness. Many eventually get cancer, glaucoma, MS and other diseases. People who become dependent on mind-altering drugs tend to rationalize their behavior. They invent excuses, which they can come to believe, to justify their drug dependence.~~" (57 Fed. Reg. 10,499 (1992))

The discovery of the cannabinoid receptor system and subsequent basic research on the therapeutic effects of cannabinoids provides substantial credible evidence to corroborate these and countless other patient reports. All of this research provides a sophisticated and widely recognized understanding on the part of the scientific and medical communities of the veracity and reliability of the existing record of patient accounts. In fact, many research studies on the medical uses of marijuana cite such evidence as part of their scientific foundation.

In recent years, it has been established that most cannabinoid effects are mediated through actions at specific receptor sites. Cannabinoid receptors and their endogenous ligands together constitute the "endogenous cannabinoid system," or the "endocannabinoid system," teleologically millions of years old (De Petrocellis et al. 1999). Thus, it has played a physiological role in man and many other species for a long time.

Some non-receptor mediated effects of phytocannabinoids and synthetic derivatives have also been described, e.g. some effects on the immune system (Bueb et al. 2001) and neuroprotective effects in ischemia and hypoxia (Hampson et al 2002). The anti-emetic effects of THC are in part non-receptor mediated, which is the rationale for the clinical use of THC as an anti-emetic in children receiving cancer chemotherapy (Abramamov et al. 1995). Due to the lower CB1 receptor density in the brain of children compared to adults, they tolerated relatively high doses of Delta-8-THC in a clinical study without significant side effects (Abramamov et al. 1995).

To date, two cannabinoid receptors have been identified, CB1 receptors (cloned in 1990), and CB2 receptors (cloned in 1993). CB1 receptors are found mainly on neurons in the brain, spinal cord and peripheral nervous system, but are also present in certain peripheral organs and tissues, among them endocrine glands, leukocytes, spleen, heart and parts of the reproductive, urinary and gastrointestinal tracts. CB2 receptors occur principally in immune cells, among them leukocytes, spleen and tonsils. There is some evidence for the existence of one or more additional cannabinoid receptor subtypes (Breivogel et al. 2001, Di Marzo et al. 2000, Pertwee 1999). Activation of the CB1 receptor produces cannabis-like effects on psyche and circulation, while activation of the CB2 receptor does not.

The identification of cannabinoid receptors was followed by the detection of endogenous ligands for these receptors, or endogenous cannabinoids or endocannabinoids, a family of endogenous lipids. The most important of these endocannabinoids are arachidonylethanolamide (anandamide) and 2-arachidonylglycerol, both of which are thought to serve as neurotransmitters or neuromodulators (De Petrocellis et al. 2000, Pertwee 2002). Endocannabinoids are released from cells in a stimulus-dependent manner by cleavage of membrane lipid precursors (Giuffrida et al 2001). After release, they are rapidly deactivated by uptake into cells via a carrier-mediated mechanism and enzymatic hydrolysis by fatty acid amide hydrolase (FAAH) (Giuffrida et al 2001).

The endogenous cannabinoid system has been demonstrated to be tonically active in several conditions. Endocannabinoid levels have been demonstrated to be increased in a pain circuit of the brain (periaqueductal gray) following painful stimuli (Walker et al. 1999). Tonic control of spasticity by the endocannabinoid system has been observed in chronic relapsing experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis (CREAE) in mice, an animal model of multiple

sclerosis (Baker et al. 2001). An increase of cannabinoid receptors following nerve damage was demonstrated in a rat model of chronic neuropathic pain (Siegling et al. 2001) and in a mice model of intestinal inflammation (Izzo et al. 2001). This may increase the potency of cannabinoid agonists used for the treatment of these conditions. Tonic activity has also been demonstrated with regard to appetite control (Di Marzo et al. 2001) and with regard to vomiting in emetic circuits of the brain (Darmani 2001).

Tonic activity of endocannabinoids following damage (pain, spasticity) and increase of cannabinoid receptor density provide a strong rationale basis for several therapeutic effects of cannabis preparations and single cannabinoid receptor agonists.

Many animal studies help to understand observations made in humans, support these observations, or even open the way for new indications. Some of them published in 2001 and 2002 will be shortly summarized here.

Researchers at the Center for Sleep and Ventilatory Disorders at the University of Illinois in Chicago investigated the effects of THC and the endocannabinoid oleamide on sleep, respiratory pattern and sleep apnoea in rats. Carley et al. found that THC and oleamide each stabilized respiration during all sleep stages and decreased apnea (Carley et al. 2002). Authors derive from their findings an important role for endocannabinoids in maintaining autonomic stability during sleep. They further demonstrate potent suppression of sleep apnea by both THC and endocannabinoids, and that this effect may be relevant to the medicinal treatment of sleep-related breathing disorders in humans.

Researchers at the University of Nottingham Medical School (UK) are studying the effects of endocannabinoids on circulation (PA News of 29 December 1998). Anandamide (N-arachidonylethanolamide) has been shown to be a vasorelaxant, particularly in the resistance vasculature (arteries), which can reduce blood pressure. The effects seem to be in part cannabinoid receptor dependent (Randall et al. 1997) and in part cannabinoid receptor independent (Plane et al. 1997). The study is being funded with a £120,000 grant from the British Heart Foundation.

The Endocannabinoid system may be involved in the cardioprotection triggered by lipopolysaccharide (LPS) (Lagneux & Lamontagne 2001). The cardioprotective effects of LPS treatment, in terms of infarction and functional recovery after ischemia in rat hearts, were abolished by a CB(2) receptor antagonist. A CB(1) receptor antagonist had no effect. "Our results suggest an involvement of endocannabinoids, acting through the CB(2) receptors, in the cardioprotection triggered by LPS against myocardial ischemia," researchers write in the *European Journal of Pharmacology*.

In an animal model of Huntington's disease, the administration of an endocannabinoid uptake inhibitor (AM404) reduced motor hyperactivity (Lastres-Becker et al. 2002). The application of an uptake inhibitor results in higher endocannabinoid level acting at CB1 receptors.

THC and the endocannabinoid anandamide reduced the time until rats started to eat (Williams & Kirkham 2002). Apart from its rapid onset, cannabinoid-induced eating retained the normal, species-typical characteristics. Data suggest that cannabinoids promote eating by increasing the incentive value of food. Research also suggests that endocannabinoids are part

of the brain's complex system for controlling when and how much to eat (Di Marzo et al. 2001). It has been known for some time that leptin is the key hormone for the regulation of the circuit in the hypothalamus responsible for appetite control. Leptin reduces food intake by upregulating appetite-reducing factors and downregulating appetite-stimulating factors. The finding that endocannabinoids (anandamide and 2-arachidonyl glycerol) are involved in this process helps explain why people get hungry after using cannabis or THC and why it helps patients with loss of appetite and weight. In the study published in the journal *Nature*, researchers found that mice lacking CB1 cannabinoid receptors ate less than normal mice did. Also, when ordinary mice were given the cannabinoid receptor antagonist SR141716A that blocks endocannabinoids from acting at these receptors, they ate less than normal as well. Furthermore, reduced levels of leptin were associated with elevated levels of endocannabinoids in the hypothalamus, and application of leptin reduced endocannabinoid levels. These findings indicate that endocannabinoids in the hypothalamus may activate CB1 receptors to maintain food intake, and that they can act independently of the level of certain other appetite-triggering substances.

Cannabinoids decrease secretion in the small intestine. Thus, "they may have therapeutic potential for diarrhoea unresponsive to available therapies," researchers of the Oklahoma Foundation for Digestive Research in Oklahoma City/U.S.A suggest in an article in the *European Journal of Pharmacology* (Tyler et al. 2000). Findings show that cannabinoids inhibit neurally mediated secretion via cannabinoid CB1-receptors and may be useful for treating some forms of diarrhoea.

An international research group has discovered why marijuana causes coughing in some situations but may inhibit bronchospasm and cough in others. This finding could lead to better treatments of respiratory diseases. In a report in the journal *Nature*, scientists from the Institute of Experimental Medicine in Budapest (Hungary), the University of Naples (Italy) and the University of Washington (U.S.A) showed how the endocannabinoid anandamide influences the airways in the lungs. In animal studies with guinea pigs and rats, anandamide exerted a dual effect on bronchial responsiveness. If the muscles in the lungs were constricted by an irritant (capsaicin), the endocannabinoid relaxed the smooth muscles and strongly inhibited coughing. But if the airways were relaxed (by removing the constricting effect of the vagus nerve) anandamide caused a coughing spasm. "We think that by targeting cannabinoid receptors in the upper airways we can control coughs in a number of conditions," Dr. Daniele Piomelli, one of the researchers of the team and pharmacologist at the University of California, said in an interview (Reuters, November 1, 2000). "That's important because most treatments currently available basically act on the brain cough centre, a small region of the brain that is the target for codeine and similar drugs." The group hopes to begin tests in humans soon.

Researchers of the Virginia Commonwealth University in Richmond examined the effect of short-term exposure to THC, morphine, or both drugs in combination on receptor density in a mouse model (Cichewicz et al. 1999). They demonstrated that all three types of opioid receptors were significantly decreased in morphine-tolerant mice, while this reduction was not seen in combination-treated animals. The scientists concluded that a combination of THC and morphine retains high pain mitigating properties without causing changes in receptors that may contribute to tolerance.

Research has shown that endocannabinoids play an important role in emetic circuits of the brain (Darmani 2001). Canadian researchers of Wilfrid Laurier University, Waterloo, Ontario, demonstrated in an animal model of anticipatory nausea and vomiting that THC is able to prevent this form of nausea (Parker et al. 2001). Their study based on the emetic reactions of the musk shrew is published in *Neuroreport*. Retching caused by an injection of lithium chloride was completely suppressed by pre-treatment with a moderate dose of THC. This provides the first experimental evidence in support of reports that THC suppresses anticipatory vomiting. Opiates often cause nausea and vomiting. Cannabinoids were able to reduce opioid-induced vomiting in an animal study with ferrets (Simoneau et al. 2001). A CB1 receptor antagonist but not a CB2 receptor antagonist blocked this antiemetic action, suggesting that antiemetic effects of cannabinoids appear to be mediated by the central nervous system. Other research with animals added to the evidence that cannabinoid receptor agonists are effective against nausea and vomiting (Darmani 2002, Van Sickle et al. 2001).

Several recent studies demonstrated that cannabinoids act, under certain conditions, as anti-cancer agents. In one study, THC and a synthetic cannabinoid induced a remarkable regression of a usually fatal type of brain tumor when tested on laboratory rats (Galve-Roperph et al. 2000). Malignant gliomas, a quick-killing cancer for which there is currently no effective treatment, were induced in 45 rats. One third was treated with THC, another third with the cannabinoid agonist WIN-55,212-2, while the remaining animals were left untreated. Within 18 days, the untreated rats died. In comparison, the two cannabinoids had a dramatic effect, destroying the tumors in a third of the treated rats over a period of seven days, and prolonging the life of another third by up to six weeks. 12 days after cell injection, THC or WIN-55,212-2 were continually injected directly at the site of tumor inoculation over a period of 7 days. THC administration was ineffective in 3 animals and increased the survival of 9 rats up to 19-35 days. The tumor was completely eradicated in 3 of the treated animals. Likewise, the synthetic cannabinoid was ineffective in 6 rats, increased the survival of 4 rats up to 19-43 days and completely eradicated the tumor in 5 animals. The team led by Dr Manuel Guzman from the Complutense University in Madrid said: "These results may provide the basis for a new therapeutic approach for the treatment of malignant gliomas" (UPI of 28 February 2000). He stated that the current experiment tested THC at very low doses and at a late stage, when untreated rats were already starting to die. He predicts that THC should work better if given earlier. But cancer treatments that work in animals may be too toxic or not effective in humans. Cannabinoids are thought to kill tumor cells by inducing programmed cell death, or apoptosis, via an intracellular signaling mechanism. Experiments carried out with two subclones of glioma cells in culture demonstrated that cannabinoids signal apoptosis by a pathway involving cannabinoid receptors, sustained accumulation of the lipid ceramide, and Raf-1/ERK (extracellular signal-regulated kinase activation), inducing a cascade of reactions that leads to cell death.

THC was neuroprotective in rats given the toxic agent ouabain (van der Stelt et al. 2001). THC treated animals showed reduced volume of oedema by 22% in the acute phase and 36% less nerve damage after 7 days. The effect was not CB1 receptor mediated.

The effects of an extract of cannabis in animal tests of depression, spasticity and analgesia were examined (Musty & Deyo 2001). The cannabis extract did not produce an anti-depressive effect in mice. However, the extract produced a decrease in spastic behaviours and

showed analgesic properties. These data suggest that THC extracts will be useful for spastic conditions and for pain.

Research in rats shows that CB receptor agonists exert an inhibitory influence on bladder motility but an excitatory influence on uterus motility (Berkley & Dmitrieva 2001). This inhibitory effect was greater in rats with inflamed bladders than in rats with uninflamed bladders, suggesting that inflammation increases effectiveness of cannabinoids in the bladder. The effect on the uterus was reduced in rats with inflamed bladders. This research supports the positive effects on the hyperactive bladder in patients with multiple sclerosis and spinal cord injury. Other research in rats showed that hyperalgesia associated with inflammation of the urinary bladder was attenuated by the endocannabinoids anandamide (via CB1 receptors) and palmitylethanolamide (putatively via CB2 receptors) in a dose-dependent fashion (Farquhar-Smith & Rice 2001).

Cannabinoids (WIN 55,212-2, HU-210) decreased the acid secretion induced by pentagastrin in the rat (Adami et al. 2002). This effect was blocked by a CB1 receptor antagonist but not by a CB2 receptor antagonist. Thus, the inhibition of acid secretion of the stomach by cannabinoids is mediated by CB1 receptors. This observation confirms the experience of patients with gastric hypersecretion that natural cannabis preparations are effective in relieving their symptoms. This effect has already been described in the 19th century (See 1890).

The synthetic cannabinoid nabilone was effective in reducing inflammation in a rat model of inflammation (Conti et al. 2002). The effects were assumed to be mediated by an uncharacterised CB2-like cannabinoid receptor. In mice, bowel inflammation increased the potency of cannabinoid agonists possibly by 'up-regulating' CB1 receptors (Izzo et al. 2001). In addition, endocannabinoids, whose turnover is increased in intestinal inflammation, might tonically inhibit bowel motility. (Izzo et al. 2001).

Researchers of Novartis in London (UK) examined the effects of cannabinoid agonists on hyperalgesia in a model of neuropathic pain in the rat (Fox et al. 2001). The results show that cannabinoids are highly potent and efficacious antihyperalgesic agents. This activity is likely to be mediated via action in both the central nervous system and in the periphery. Cannabinoids that bind to the CB1 cannabinoid receptor act on a part in the brain (called nucleus reticularis gigantocellularis pars alpha, GiA), which plays an important role in the mitigation of neuropathic pain (Monhemius et al. 2001). Cannabinoids attenuated hyperalgesia evoked by intraplantar injection of capsaicin in rats through spinal and peripheral mechanisms (Johanek et al. 2001). The study shows that cannabinoids possess antihyperalgesic properties at doses that alone do not produce analgesia.

THC lowers intraocular pressure in the rabbit. This effect was substantially attenuated by local pre-treatment with indomethacin, suggesting that THC may influence intraocular pressure at least in part by a prostaglandin-mediated process (Green et al. 2001). Indomethacin is a non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drug and is already known to reduce psychological effects and tachycardia caused by THC. Cannabinoid receptors (CB1) have been found in the trabecular meshwork and ciliary processes of the human eye, and the endocannabinoid anandamide was detected in the trabecular meshwork (Stamer et al. 2001).

Authors assume that the intraocular pressure-lowering effects of cannabinoids result from activation of CB1 receptors in the trabecular meshwork, increasing aqueous outflow.

Further research added to these results on the antineoplastic effects of cannabinoids. One group found that cannabinoid receptors exist in the skin and that their activation inhibits the growth of skin cancer cells (Casanova et al. 2001). CB1 and CB2 type receptors were found in several layers of the skin. In cell experiments, a synthetic cannabinoid receptor agonist induced programmed cell death in skin cancer cells of mice. Another group found that palmitylethanolamide (PEA) enhanced the anti-cancer effect of the endocannabinoid anandamide in human breast cancer cells, in part by inhibiting the expression of fatty acid amide hydrolase (FAAH) (Di Marzo et al. 2001). The FAAH is responsible for the degradation of anandamide. PEA also enhanced the anti-cancer effect of the cannabinoid receptor agonist HU-210.

An international research team demonstrated that endocannabinoid levels are increased in spasticity (Baker et al. 2001). In a multiple sclerosis model, CREAE in mice, spasticity was tonically controlled by the endocannabinoid system. While the endocannabinoid levels were normal in healthy mice and in non-spastic CREAE mice, there was a marked increase of endocannabinoids in spastic CREAE mice. Thus, spastic disorders might be treated by modulating the endocannabinoid system. Other researchers found changes in cannabinoid receptor binding in certain brain regions (striatum, cortex) of rats with experimental allergic encephalomyelitis (EAE) (Berrendero et al. 2001). The EAE is another animal model of multiple sclerosis. These changes might be related to the alleviation of some motor signs observed after the treatment with cannabinoids in multiple sclerosis.

In conclusion, basic research on the functioning of the endogenous cannabinoid system as well as research with animal models for several conditions (multiple sclerosis, neuropathic pain, nausea, cancer and others) provide insight into the effects of exogenous cannabinoids and whole cannabis plant preparations and help to explain therapeutic effects observed in humans.

References

- Abrahamov A, Abrahamov A, Mechoulam R. An efficient new cannabinoid antiemetic in pediatric oncology. *Life Sci* 1995; 56(23-24): 2097-102
- Adami M, Frati P, Bertini S, Kulkarni-Narla A, Brown DR, de Caro G, Coruzzi G, Soldani G. Gastric antisecretory role and immunohistochemical localization of cannabinoid receptors in the rat stomach. *Br J Pharmacol* 2002;135(7):1598-606.
- Baker D, Pryce G, Croxford JL, Brown P, Pertwee RG, Makriyannis A, Khanolkar A, Layward L, Fezza F, Bisogno T, Di Marzo V. Endocannabinoids control spasticity in a multiple sclerosis model. *FASEB J* 2001;15(2):300-2.
- Berkley KJ, Dmitrieva N. Influence of synthetic cannabinoid ligands on the rat bladder and uterus: clinical implications. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany, International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 8.
- Berrendero F, Sanchez A, Cabranes A, Puerta C, Ramos JA, Garcia-Merino A, Fernandez-Ruiz J. Changes in cannabinoid CB(1) receptors in striatal and cortical regions of rats with experimental allergic encephalomyelitis, an animal model of multiple sclerosis. *Synapse* 2001;41(3):195-202

- Breivogel CS, Griffin G, Di Marzo V, Martin BR. Evidence for a new G protein-coupled cannabinoid receptor in mouse brain. *Mol Pharmacol* 2001; 60(1): 155-63
- Bueb JL, Lambert DM, Tschirhart EJ. Receptor-independent effects of natural cannabinoids in rat peritoneal mast cells in vitro. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2001; 1538(2-3): 252-9
- Calignano A, Katona J, Desarnaud F, Giuffrida A, La Rana G, Mackie K, Freund TF, Piomelli D. Bidirectional control of airway responsiveness by endogenous cannabinoids. *Nature* 2000;408(6808):96-101.
- Carley DW, Paviovic S, Janelidze M, Radulovacki M. Functional role for cannabinoids in respiratory stability during sleep. *Sleep* 2002;25(4):391-8.
- Casanova ML, Blázquez C, Fernández-Acenero MJ, Villanueva C, Jorcano J, Guzmán M. Cb1 and CB2 receptors are expressed in the skin and their activation inhibits the growth of skin cancer cells. 2001 ICRS Symposium on the Cannabinoids, Burlington, Vermont, International Cannabinoid Research Society, p 151.
- Cichewicz DL, Martin ZL, Smith FL, Welch SP. Enhancement mu opioid antinociception by oral delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol: dose-response analysis and receptor identification. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1999;289(2):859-67.
- Conti S, Costa B, Colleoni M, Parolaro D, Giagnoni G. Antiinflammatory action of endocannabinoid palmitoylethanolamide and the synthetic cannabinoid nabilone in a model of acute inflammation in the rat. *Br J Pharmacol* 2002;135(1):181-7.
- Darmani NA. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and synthetic cannabinoids prevent emesis produced by the cannabinoid CB(1) receptor antagonist/inverse agonist SR 141716A. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2001;24(2):198-203.
- Darmani NA. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol differentially suppresses cisplatin-induced emesis and indices of motor function via cannabinoid CB(1) receptors in the least shrew. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 2001; 69(1-2): 239-49
- Darmani NA. The potent emetogenic effects of the endocannabinoid, 2-AG (2-arachidonoylglycerol) are blocked by delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and other cannabinoids. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2002;300(1):34-42.
- De Petrocellis L, Melck D, Bisogno T, Di Marzo V. Endocannabinoids and fatty acid amides in cancer, inflammation and related disorders. *Chem Phys Lipids* 2000; 108(1-2): 191-209
- De Petrocellis L, Melck D, Bisogno T, Milone A, Di Marzo V. Finding of the endocannabinoid signalling system in Hydra, a very primitive organism: possible role in the feeding response. *Neuroscience* 1999; 92(1): 377-87
- Di Marzo V, Breivogel CS, Tao Q, Bridgen DT, Razdan RK, Zimmer AM, Zimmer A, Martin BR. Levels, metabolism, and pharmacological activity of anandamide in CB(1) cannabinoid receptor knockout mice: evidence for non-CB(1), non-CB(2) receptor-mediated actions of anandamide in mouse brain. *J Neurochem* 2000; 75(6): 2434-44
- Di Marzo V, Goparaju SK, Wang L, Liu J, Batkai S, Jarai Z, Fezza F, Miura GI, Palmiter RD, Sugiura T, Kunos G. Leptin-regulated endocannabinoids are involved in maintaining food intake. *Nature* 2001;410(6830):822-5.
- Di Marzo V, Melck D, Orlando P, Bisogno T, Zagoory O, Bifulco M, Vogel Z, De Petrocellis L. Palmitoylethanolamide inhibits the expression of fatty acid amide hydrolase and enhances the anti-proliferative effect of anandamide in human breast cancer cells. *Biochem J* 2001;358(Pt 1):249-55.
- Farquhar-Smith WP, Rice AS. Administration of endocannabinoids prevents a referred hyperalgesia associated with inflammation of the urinary bladder. *Anesthesiology* 2001;94(3):507-13.

- Fox A, Kesingland A, Gentry C, McNair K, Patel S, Urban L, James I. The role of central and peripheral Cannabinoid1 receptors in the antihyperalgesic activity of cannabinoids in a model of neuropathic pain. *Pain* 2001;92(1-2):91-100.
- Galve-Roperph I, Sanchez C, Cortesz ML, Gomez del Pulgar T, Izquierdo M, Guzman M: Antitumoral action of cannabinoids: involvement of sustained ceramide accumulation and ERK activation. *Nature Medicine* 2000;6:313-319.
- Giuffrida A, Beltramo M, Piomelli D. Mechanisms of endocannabinoid inactivation: biochemistry and pharmacology. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001; 298(1): 7-14
- Green K, Kears EC, McIntyre OL. Interaction between delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and indomethacin. *Ophthalmic Res* 2001;33(4):217-20
- Hampson A. Cannabinoids as neuroprotectants against ischemia. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. *Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential*. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 101-10
- Izzo AA, Fezza F, Capasso R, Bisogno T, Pinto L, Iuvone T, Esposito G, Mascolo N, Di Marzo V, Capasso F. Cannabinoid CB1-receptor mediated regulation of gastrointestinal motility in mice in a model of intestinal inflammation. *Br J Pharmacol* 2001;134(3): 563-70.
- Izzo AA, Mascolo N, Capasso F. The gastrointestinal pharmacology of cannabinoids. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 2001;1(6):597-603.
- Johanek LM, Heitmiller DR, Turner M, Nader N, Hodges J, Simone DA. Cannabinoids attenuate capsaicin-evoked hyperalgesia through spinal and peripheral mechanisms. *Pain* 2001;93(3):303-15.
- Lagneux C, Lamontagne D. Involvement of cannabinoids in the cardioprotection induced by lipopolysaccharide. *Br J Pharmacol* 2001;132(4):793-6.
- Lastres-Becker I, Hansen HH, Berrendero F, De Miguel R, Perez-Rosado A, Manzanares J, Ramos JA, Fernandez-Ruiz J. Alleviation of motor hyperactivity and neurochemical deficits by endocannabinoid uptake inhibition in a rat model of Huntington's disease. *Synapse* 2002;44(1):23-35.
- Monhemius R, Azami J, Green DL, Roberts MH. CB1 receptor mediated analgesia from the Nucleus Reticularis Gigantocellularis pars alpha is activated in an animal model of neuropathic pain. *Brain Res* 2001;908(1):67-74.
- Musty R, Deyo R. Effects of a cannabis extract in animal tests of depression, spasticity and antinoception: a preliminary report. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany, International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p.1.
- Parker LA, Kemp SW. Tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) interferes with conditioned retching in *Suncus murinus*: an animal model of anticipatory nausea and vomiting (ANV). *Neuroreport* 2001;12(4):749-751.
- Parker LA, Mechoulam R, Schlievert C. Cannabidiol, a non-psychoactive component of cannabis and its synthetic dimethylheptyl homolog suppress nausea in an experimental model with rats. *Neuroreport* 2002 Apr 16;13(5):567-70.
- Pertwee RG. Evidence for the presence of CB1 cannabinoid receptors on peripheral neurones and for the existence of neuronal non-CB1 cannabinoid receptors. *Life Sci* 1999; 65: 597-605
- Pertwee RG. Sites and Mechanisms of Action. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. *Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential*. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 73-88

- Plane F, Holland M, Waldron GJ, Garland CJ, Boyle JP. Evidence that anandamide and EDHF act via different mechanisms in rat isolated mesenteric arteries. *Br J Pharmacol* 1997;121(8):1509-11.
- Randall MD, Kendall DA. Involvement of a cannabinoid in endothelium-derived hyperpolarizing factor-mediated coronary vasorelaxation. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1997;335(2-3):205-9.
- See, G. 1890. Anwendung der Cannabis indica in der Behandlung der Neurosen und gastrischen Dyspepsieen. *Dtsch Med Wschr* 60(31-34):679-682, 727-730, 748-754, 771-774.
- Siegling A, Hofmann HA, Denzer D, Mauler F, De Vry J. Cannabinoid CB(1) receptor upregulation in a rat model of chronic neuropathic pain. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 415(1): R5-R7
- Simoneau II, Hamza MS, Mata HP, Siegel EM, Vanderah TW, Porreca F, Makriyannis A, Malan TP Jr. The cannabinoid agonist WIN55,212-2 suppresses opioid-induced emesis in ferrets. *Anesthesiology* 2001;94(5):882-7.
- Stamer WD, Golightly SF, Hosohata Y, Ryan EP, Porter AC, Varga E, Noecker RJ, Felder CC, Yamamura HI. Cannabinoid CB(1) receptor expression, activation and detection of endogenous ligand in trabecular meshwork and ciliary process tissues. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001;431(3):277-86.
- Tyler K, Hillard CJ, Greenwood-Van Meerveld B. Inhibition of small intestinal secretion by cannabinoids is CB1 receptor-mediated in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2000;409(2):207-11.
- van der Stelt M, Veldhuis WB, van Haften GW, Fezza F, Bisogno T, Bar PR, Veldink GA, Vliegthart JF, Di Marzo V, Nicolay K. Exogenous anandamide protects rat brain against acute neuronal injury in vivo. *J Neurosci* 2001;21(22):8765-71.
- Van Sickle MD, Oland LD, Ho W, Hillard CJ, Mackie K, Davison JS, Sharkey KA. Cannabinoids inhibit emesis through CB1 receptors in the brainstem of the ferret. *Gastroenterology* 2001;121(4):767-74.
- Walker JM, Huang SM, Strangman NM, Tsou K, Sanudo-Pena MC. Pain modulation by release of the endogenous cannabinoid anandamide. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1999; 96(21): 12198-203.
- Williams CM, Kirkham TC. Observational analysis of feeding induced by Delta(9)-THC and anandamide. *Physiol Behav* 2002;76(2):241-50.

6) Clinical research.

Results from clinical research demonstrate that both dronabinol and whole plant cannabis can offer a safe and effective treatment for the following illnesses: muscle spasms in multiple sclerosis, Tourette syndrome, chronic pain, nausea and vomiting in HIV/AIDS and cancer chemotherapy, loss of appetite from cancer, hyperactivity of the bladder in patients with multiple sclerosis and spinal cord injury, and dyskinesia caused by levodopa in Parkinson's disease.

During the 1970's and 1980's, several states conducted research programs comparing smoked marijuana to oral forms of THC. Musty and Rossi reviewed the data from research programs in 6 states. The results from only one of these research programs had been published in peer-reviewed journals before 1995 (Vinciguerra et al. 1988). In their 2001 review, Musty and Rossi wrote:

"Data were available on 748 patients who smoked marijuana prior to and/or after cancer chemotherapy and 345 patients who used the oral THC capsule. . . . Patients who smoked marijuana experienced 70-100% relief from nausea and vomiting, while those who used the THC capsule experienced 76-88% relief. . . . On the basis of these studies, it appears that smoked marijuana can be a very successful treatment for nausea and vomiting following cancer chemotherapy. . . . The development of smokeless inhalation devices could certainly reduce the potential harm from smoking marijuana." (Musty & Rossi 2001)

In an experimental study with 13 healthy volunteers, smoked cannabis was effective in reducing nausea and vomiting, but the 5-HT₃ (serotonin) antagonist ondansetron was significantly more effective (Soderpalm et al. 2001). The study at the Department of Psychiatry of the University of Chicago examined the antiemetic effect of smoked marijuana cigarettes containing 8.4 and 16.9 mg THC compared to 8 mg ondansetron. Nausea and emesis were induced by syrup of ipecac. Marijuana significantly reduced ratings of nausea and slightly reduced the incidence of vomiting compared to placebo. Ondansetron completely eliminated the emetic effects of ipecac. These findings support and extend previous results, indicating that smoked marijuana reduces nausea and emesis. However, its effects were evaluated to be modest relative to the highly potent antiemetic drug ondansetron.

Delta-8-tetrahydrocannabinol (delta-8-THC), a cannabinoid with lower psychotropic potency than the main Cannabis constituent delta-9-THC, was administered at doses of 18 mg per square meter of body surface in edible oil, p.o., to eight children aged 3-13, undergoing cancer chemotherapy (Abrahamov et al. 1995). The children suffered from various hematologic cancers and were treated with different antineoplastic drugs for up to 8 months. The total number of treatments with delta-8-THC was 480. The THC treatment started two hours before each antineoplastic treatment and was continued every 6 hrs for 24 hours. Vomiting was completely prevented. Observed side effects from delta-8-THC observed were negligible.

THC (dronabinol) was not superior to megestrol acetate in improving appetite in cancer patients, according to a study published in January 2002 in the *Journal of Clinical Oncology* (Jatoi et al. 2002). U.S. and Canadian researchers found that 49 percent of those taking THC reported improved appetite, compared with 75 percent on megestrol acetate. Only 3 percent of the dronabinol group gained weight of more than 10 percent over baseline weight, compared with 11 percent following standard treatment with megestrol. A combination of both drugs did not improve the results received by megestrol acetate alone. Patients received either 800 mg megestrol acetate, 2 x 2.5 mg dronabinol, or both drugs. Overall, 469 cancer patients with weight loss had been enrolled in the study between December 1996 and December 1999. The study was conducted as a collaborative trial of the North Central Cancer Treatment Group and the Mayo Clinic.

Several new indications for cannabinoids have been and are under study, including neuroprotection in head trauma, antineoplastic effects for the treatment of cancers, effects against disturbed behavior in patients suffering from Alzheimer's disease, Tourette syndrome, and nausea and vomiting associated with HIV therapy.

Recent research showed that THC was not only effective in reducing nausea and vomiting associated with antineoplastic medication in cancer, but also reduced nausea and vomiting associated with HIV therapy (PRNewswire of 23 October 2000). This research by Roger Anderson and colleagues of Anderson Clinical Research in Pittsburgh was presented in October 2000 at the Fifth Congress on Drug Therapy in HIV Infection in Glasgow (Scotland). 85% (23/27) of HIV/AIDS patients who added dronabinol (THC), the most active cannabinoid, to their current antiretroviral therapy had a 50% improvement in symptoms of nausea and vomiting. The study enrolled patients who were on stable antiretroviral therapy. Twenty-seven patients were randomized to receive dronabinol 2.5 mg twice-daily within one hour of taking their antiretroviral medication (14 patients) or dronabinol 5.0 mg at bedtime (13 patients) for six weeks. At study start and at six weeks, patients were assessed by questionnaire for the number of minutes they did not feel well in the previous 48 hours, the number of episodes of vomiting, and the severity of nausea during the same period. Ninety-three percent (13/14) of patients in the group taking THC twice a day had a greater than 50% improvement in symptoms of nausea and vomiting, and 77% (10/13) of patients taking THC at bedtime had a greater than 50% improvement. The severity of nausea improved by at least one grade in 96% (26/27) of patients and no severe or very severe nausea was experienced in either group after six weeks.

Clinical research in patients with Tourette syndrome was stimulated by reports of patients that they had obtained relief from smoking cannabis. Research on the efficacy of dronabinol in Tourette syndrome included a study with one patient (Mueller-Vahl et al. 1999a), followed by a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled crossover trial of delta-9-THC in 12 adults (Mueller-Vahl et al. 1999b). In the larger study, patients received single doses of 5, 7.5, or 10.0 mg THC. Using both self and examiner rating scales, there was a significant improvement in motor and vocal tics after treatment with THC compared with placebo. In addition, a self-rating scale demonstrated a significant improvement in obsessive compulsive behaviour. No serious adverse reactions occurred. Five patients experienced transient mild side effects such as headache, nausea, dizziness, anxiety, cheerfulness, tremble, dry mouth, and hot flush. All these side effects did not last longer than 6 hours. There were no significant differences after treatment with THC compared with placebo in verbal and visual memory,

reaction time, intelligence, sustained and divided attention, vigilance, and mood. These studies have already been followed by a successful six-week study (unpublished, personal communication Kirsten Mueller-Vahl, 2002). 17 patients completed the entire six-week program. In some participants, THC caused a considerable decrease of symptoms, thus confirming results of the earlier study. Side effects usually were mild even with a dosage of 10 mg THC.

Available preliminary data from research currently conducted in the UK with a cannabis extract that is taken sublingually supports the analgesic effects of natural cannabis preparations in chronic pain from various causes (Notcutt et al. 2001a-c). A double blind "N of 1" study also showed that a cannabis extract containing equal amounts of THC and CBD was superior to THC with regard to side effects (Notcutt et al. 2001d). The main pain problems of a patient with multiple sclerosis were severe urethral pain and a pain deep within her pelvis. She achieved almost total pain control with the cannabis extract. Psychological side effects were predominantly seen during the periods when she used THC alone. During the periods when she used a 1:1 mixture of THC and CBD, the incidence of side-effects fell dramatically, compared to the same THC dose taken without CBD.

Preliminary results of clinical research conducted in the UK and in Switzerland show that cannabis and THC are able to reduce hyperactivity of the bladder in patients with multiple sclerosis and spinal cord injury (Hagenbach et al. 2001, Brady et al. 2001). The Swiss study conducted at the REHAB in Basel under the guidance of Ulrike Hagenbach includes 15 patients with spastic spinal cord injury who received oral or rectal THC (Hagenbach et al. 2001). Compared to placebo there was an improvement of some parameters of bladder activity, e.g. maximum capacity of the bladder (MCC, maximum cystometric capacity). The British study conducted at the National Hospital for Neurology and Neurosurgery in London under the guidance of Ciaran Brady and Clare Fowler included patients with advanced multiple sclerosis and problems with bladder function who received a sublingual cannabis spray. Maximum bladder capacity increased and frequency of need to urinate decreased both during day and night (Brady et al. 2001).

The therapy of Parkinson's disease using levodopa may cause dyskinesia, a movement disorder. In a pilot study with seven patients, a research group at the University of Manchester, Scotland, showed that nabilone, a synthetic-THC derivative, significantly reduced levodopa-induced dyskinesia in patients with Parkinson's disease (Sieradzan et al. 2001).

- In eight glaucoma patients resistant to conventional therapies, administering the synthetic cannabinoid-1-receptor agonist WIN55212-2 decreased the intraocular pressure by between 20 and 30% (Porcella et al. 2001). These data confirm that CB1 receptors that have been found in the ciliary body of the eye have direct involvement in the regulation of human intraocular pressure. THC binds to the CB1 receptor which explains the intraocular pressure lowering effects of cannabis.

In a Swiss study at the Clinic Montana under the guidance of Claude Vaney, the effects of capsulated cannabis extract in 57 patients with multiple sclerosis were investigated (Fortissimo 2002). In a crossover design, one half of the patients received a placebo first and then the extract, while the other half received cannabis first. The dose was adjusted according

to individual tolerance. The maximal daily doses ranged from 7.5 to 30 mg THC. Muscle tone assessed with the Ashworth Scale was not significantly influenced by cannabis compared to placebo. However, subjectively the number of muscle spasms and the intensity of spasticity were reduced. Mobility as measured with the Rivermead-Mobility-Index (RMI) was improved with cannabis. Sleep was not significantly influenced. In general, the medication was tolerated well. Neither cognitive nor motor performance were significantly influenced by the cannabis medication.

Another study by a Dutch team using both a cannabis extract and THC in patients suffering from multiple sclerosis (MS) demonstrated that THC is not effective in MS when given in low oral doses of 2.5 or 5 mg oral twice daily (Killestein et al. 2002). In this double-blind, placebo-controlled study in 16 patients with MS who presented with severe spasticity, the safety, tolerability, and efficacy of oral THC and oral cannabis were investigated. Compared with placebo, neither THC nor cannabis reduced spasticity at the doses applied (2.5 or 5 mg administered orally twice daily). Ungerleider et al. (1987) of the University of California in Los Angeles already noted in their 1987 study that "the 7.5 mg dose is required to achieve significant spasticity reduction" and in 1999 Pertwee recommended "a degree of flexibility with respect to dose level" in studies on THC in multiple sclerosis and to start with 2.5 or 5 mg twice daily.

All six neurosurgical intensive care units in Israel were involved in a double-blind, placebo-controlled study to evaluate the safety of intravenous dexamabinol in treating severe head injury (Knoller et al. 2002). 67 patients aged 16-65 years received a single administration of dexamabinol (48 or 150 mg) or only the vehicle. A highly significant reduction in the percentage of time during which pressure in the head of more than 25 mmHg occurred; perfusion pressure within the brain of below 50 mmHg and systolic blood pressure of below 90 mm Hg were observed in the drug-treated group. A trend toward faster and better neurological effect on the Glasgow outcome scale was also observed after 3 and 6 months. Dexamabinol is a non-psychotropic THC-derivative with neuroprotective properties. The neuroprotective properties of the natural plant cannabinoids THC and cannabidiol (CBD) are similar to those of dexamabinol (Hampson 2002).

Researchers at the Clinic for Anaesthesiology of the University of Cologne (Germany) reported their first experience with THC in pain management (Elsner et al. 2001). All patients treated with THC from February 1998 to January 2000 were evaluated. In six individuals suffering from chronic pain, THC was used in daily doses of 5-20 mg. Sufficient pain relief was achieved in three patients. The remaining three suffered from intolerable side effects such as nausea, dizziness and sedation without a reduction of pain intensity.

Overall recent clinical research shows that cannabis, THC and other agonists of the CB1 receptor are effective in a wide range of symptoms. Effectiveness may also vary widely among patients. THC or cannabis are often not the best medication available for one symptom but the combination of several of its effects may be very useful in a range of chronic illnesses that often present with several symptoms. This was clearly stated by the Institute of Medicine:

"In cases where symptoms are multifaceted, the combination of THC effects might provide a form of adjunctive therapy; for

example, AIDS wasting patients would likely benefit from a medication that simultaneously reduces anxiety, pain, and nausea while stimulating appetite" (Joy et al. 1999).

Thus, cannabis has been proposed for treatment of several diseases, among them amyotrophic lateral sclerosis and cystic fibrosis. Carter & Rosen (2001) of the University of Washington School of Medicine stated:

"Marijuana is a substance with many properties that may be applicable to the management of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS). These include analgesia, muscle relaxation, bronchodilation, saliva reduction, appetite stimulation, and sleep induction. In addition, marijuana has now been shown to have strong antioxidative and neuroprotective effects, which may prolong neuronal cell survival. In areas where it is legal to do so, marijuana should be considered in the pharmacological management of ALS. Further investigation into the usefulness of marijuana in this setting is warranted" (Carter & Rosen 2001).

Ester Fride (2002) analyzed the possible application of cannabis preparations in the treatment of cystic fibrosis:

"Cannabis stimulates appetite and food intake. This property has been exploited to benefit AIDS and cancer patients suffering from wasting disease, by administering the whole plant or its active ingredient [Δ -9]-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). (...)

Lack of appetite resulting in malnutrition is a contributing factor to mortality in many Cystic Fibrosis patients. It is proposed here for the first time to administer THC to CF patients. It is hoped that the cannabinoid will alleviate malnutrition and thus help prevent wasting in CF patients. (...)

Recent findings suggest that a lipid imbalance (high arachidonic acid/low DHA) is a primary factor in the etiology of CF and that defective CFTR (CF transmembrane conductor regulator) that characterized the CF condition is responsible for the dysregulation. Endocannabinoids are all fatty acid derivatives. Therefore, it is further proposed here that the CFTR gene product also modulates endocannabinoids and by elevating these levels, symptoms may improve. Indeed, a number of physiological mechanisms of cannabinoids and endocannabinoids coincide with the pathology of CF. Thus it is suggested that potential benefits from THC treatment, in addition to appetite stimulation, will include antiemetic,

bronchodilating, anti-inflammatory, anti-diarrheal and hypoalgesic effects" (Fride 2002).

Ethan Russo has examined marijuana's potential in the treatment of migraines. His investigations show that modern neurological research lends new credibility to historical and anecdotal reports on the efficacy of cannabis in this area:

"Cannabis, or 'marijuana,' has been employed in various forms throughout the millennia for both symptomatic and prophylactic treatment of migraine.

In modern times, ethnobotanical and anecdotal references continue to support the efficacy of cannabis for headache treatment, while biochemical studies of THC and anandamide have provided scientific justification for its use via anti-inflammatory, serotonergic and dopaminergic mechanisms, as well as by interaction with NMDA and endogenous opioid systems. These are examined in detail.

The author feels that this collective evidence supports the proposition that experimental protocols of cannabis usage in migraine treatment should go forward employing modern controlled clinical trials" (Russo 2001).

A considerable number of clinical studies are under way to further study the effects of natural cannabis preparations. (Source: Online Bulletins of the International Association for Cannabis as Medicine 1999-2002, www.cannabis-med.org)

Some of these studies are being conducted by GW Pharmaceuticals in the UK. By 2004, the company intends to obtain approval for a cannabis extract to be sprayed under the tongue. The main focus of this research is on chronic pain in patients with spinal cord injury, multiple sclerosis, nerve damage and cancer. GW Pharmaceuticals has expanded its studies to Canada. Under the guidance of the Institute for Oncological and Immunological Research in Berlin (Germany), a multicenter-trial with several hundreds of patients is under way in Germany, Switzerland and Austria to test the effectiveness of an oral capsulated cannabis extract in comparison with THC in anorexia and cachexia of cancer patients. The same capsulated extract is used in a study with multiple sclerosis patients in the UK under the guidance of John Zajicek of Derriford Hospital, Plymouth. In total, 660 people will participate in the three-year program, which will involve 38 hospitals across Britain and is funded with £1.2 million pounds (U.S.\$1.8 million) by the Medical Research Council (MRC). The study protocol was developed by the Royal Pharmaceutical Society of Great Britain.

A Center for Medicinal Cannabis Research has been set up at the University of California funded with several millions of dollars by the state, focusing on the use of marijuana in cancer and AIDS patients, but also for relieving spasticity and tremors in patients with multiple sclerosis. A study with smoked cannabis in neuropathy (nerve pain) associated with AIDS started under the guidance of Donald Abrams in San Francisco. Initially, this pilot study, which began in March 2002, involves 16 volunteers. Each participant will stay in the

hospital for nine days, smoking marijuana three times a day on seven of those days. If results of the pilot study are encouraging, a larger study involving up to 100 subjects will follow. The study is double-blinded and uses THC free cannabis cigarettes as placebos. In San Diego, another researcher wants to examine how repeated treatment with cannabis affects driving ability of patients with HIV-related neuropathy or multiple sclerosis. The patients will be tested using a driving simulator. Another San Diego scientist will study how smoking marijuana might ease the uncontrollable muscle spasms and pain in multiple sclerosis.

In March 2002, a group of Spanish researchers started the first clinical study of cannabinoids in the treatment of cancer at the Hospital of La Laguna (Tenerife). The objective of the phase I-II trial is to evaluate the effects of THC on glioblastoma multiforme, a malignant brain tumor, for which there is currently no effective treatment. The study will be also the first study to investigate intracranial application of THC, an application directly into the brain. It will start with five patients. If the treatment is tolerated well, nine more patients will be added, divided into three groups, each receiving a different dose. THC will be administered for two to eight weeks and doses will depend on tolerance. Those patients will be selected whose tumors are accessible by means of surgery. The study is scheduled to last three years.

In 2002, the Office for Medicinal Cannabis of the Dutch Ministry of Health announced that it will conduct a clinical study on smoked cannabis in 16 multiple sclerosis patients. Results are expected to be available in the second half of 2003.

Health Minister Allan Rock, and Dr. Alan Bernstein, President of the Canadian Institutes of Health Research, announced on 26 July 2001 a Government of Canada contribution of \$235,000 to fund a clinical study that will examine the therapeutic uses of cannabis. This is the first clinical trial related to the medical use of marijuana to be funded by Health Canada. Researchers at the Pain Centre of McGill University will conduct a one-year pilot study of smoked cannabis for chronic neuropathic pain at the General Hospital of Montreal. The study will also be the world's first peer-reviewed clinical trial examining the effects of smoked cannabis in a non-HIV or multiple sclerosis population. While other studies have tested the effects of cannabis constituents on pain, this will be the first trial in which participants will smoke the substance as outpatients.

This clinical research provides further evidence of that cannabis provides safe and effective treatment for several illnesses. Cannabis also has tremendous potential for the treatment of a wide variety of conditions as well.

References:

- Abrahamov A, Abrahamov A, Mechoulam R. An efficient new cannabinoid antiemetic in pediatric oncology. *Life Sci* 1995;56(23-24):2097-102.
- Brady CM, DasGupta R, Wiseman OJ, Berkley KJ, Fowler CL. Acute and chronic effects of cannabis based medicinal extract on refractory lower urinary tract dysfunction in patients with advanced multiple sclerosis - early results. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 9,
- Carter GT, Rosen BS. Marijuana in the management of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* 2001;18(4):264-70.

- Elsner F, Radbruch L, Sabatowski R. Tetrahydrocannabinol for treatment of chronic pain [published in German]. *Schmerz* 2001;15(3):200-4.
- Fortissimo I, March 2002, *Journal of the Swiss Multiple Sclerosis Society*.
- Fride E. Cannabinoids and cystic fibrosis: a novel approach to etiology and therapy. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(1):59-71.
- Hagenbach U, Ghafoor N, Brenneisen R, Luz S, Maeder M. Clinical investigation of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) as an alternative therapy for overactive bladders in spinal cord injury (SCI) patients. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 10.
- Hampson A. Cannabinoids as neuroprotectants against ischemia. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. *Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential*. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 101-10.
- Jatoi A, Windschitl HE, Loprinzi CL, Sloan JA, Dakhil SR, Mailliard JA, Pundaleeka S, Kardinal CG, Fitch TR, Krook JE, Novotny PJ, Christensen B. Dronabinol versus megestrol acetate versus combination therapy for cancer-associated anorexia: a North Central Cancer Treatment Group study. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20(2):567-73.
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, eds. *Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base*. Institute of Medicine. Washington DC: National Academy Press, 1999.
- Killestein J, Hoogervorst EL, Reif M, Kalkers NF, Van Loenen AC, Staats PG, Gorter RW, Uitdehaag BM, Polman CH. Safety, tolerability, and efficacy of orally administered cannabinoids in MS. *Neurology*. 2002;58(9):1323-4.
- Knoller N, Levi L, Shoshan I, Reichenthal E, Razon N, Rappaport ZH, Biegon A. Dexanabinol (HU-211) in the treatment of severe closed head injury: a randomized, placebo-controlled, phase II clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* 2002;30(3):710-1.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Kolbe H, Schneider U, Emrich H M: Cannabis in Movement Disorders. In: Grotenhermen F, Saller R (eds): *Cannabis und Cannabinoide in der Medizin [Cannabis and Cannabinoids in Medicine]*. *Research in Complementary Medicine* 6, Supplement 3, 1999b.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Schneider U, Koblenz A, Jobges M, Kolbe H, Daldrup T, Emrich HM. Treatment of Tourette-Syndrome with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC): a randomized crossover trial. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 2002;35(2):57-61.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Schneider U, Kolbe H, Emrich HM: Treatment of Tourette's syndrome with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Am J Psychiatry* 156:3, 1999a.
- Mueller-Vahl, K.R., Kolbe, H., Dengler, R.: Gilles de la Tourette-Syndrom. Einfluß von Nikotin, Alkohol und Marihuana auf die klinische Symptomatik. *Nervenarzt* 1997;68:985-989.
- Musty RE, Rossi R. Effects of smoked cannabis and oral Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol on nausea and emesis after cancer chemotherapy: a review of state clinical trials. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(1):29-42.
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (4) cannabidiol modification of psycho-active effects in Δ^9 -THC. 2001d Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 27
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (5) cognitive function and blood cannabinoid levels. 2001c Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 28

- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (2) comparison of two patients with back pain and sciatica. 2001a Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 25
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (3) comparison of two patients with multiple sclerosis. 2001b Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 26
- Pertwee RG. Prescribing cannabinoids for multiple sclerosis. *CNS Drugs* 1999;11(5):327-334.
- Porcella A, Maxia C, Gessa GL, Pani L. The synthetic cannabinoid WIN55212-2 decreases the intraocular pressure in human glaucoma resistant to conventional therapies. *Eur J Neurosci* 2001;13(2):409-12.
- Russo E. Hemp for Headache: An In-Depth Historical and Scientific Review of Cannabis in Migraine Treatment. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(2):21-92.
- Sieradzan KA, Fox SH, Hill M, Dick JP, Crossman AR, Brotchie JM. Cannabinoids reduce levodopa-induced dyskinesia in Parkinson's disease: a pilot study. *Neurology* 2001;57(11):2108-11.
- Soderpalm AH, Schuster A, de Wit H. Antiemetic efficacy of smoked marijuana: subjective and behavioral effects on nausea induced by syrup of ipecac. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 2001;69(3-4):343-50.
- Ungerleider JT, Andyrsiak T, Fairbanks L, Ellison GW, Myers LW. Delta-9-THC in the treatment of spasticity associated with multiple sclerosis. *Adv Alcohol Subst Abuse* 1987;7(1):39-50.
- Vinciguerra V, Moore T, Brennan E. Inhalation marijuana as an antiemetic for cancer chemotherapy. *New York State Journal of Medicine* 1988;88:525-527.

7) Route of administration.

Progress has been made in recent years in reducing the disadvantages of certain routes of cannabis administration, notably the slow onset of action with oral use and harm associated with the inhalation of combustion products when smoking cannabis.

Unimed Pharmaceuticals announced on February 26, 2002 its intent to develop a metered dose inhaler for cannabis (Business Wire of 26 February 2002). This announcement further indicates that inhalation may have pharmacokinetic advantages over the oral route in some applications. With regard to whole plant preparations, the use of vaporizers and sublingual use (in the studies by GW Pharmaceuticals) has been proposed to avoid concerns over harms associated with smoking.

Grotenhermen examines the issues associated with inhalation of marijuana smoke and the methods available to reduce such harm:

"Inhalation of carcinogenic combustion products associated with smoking is generally regarded as the major health hazard in connection with the medical use of cannabis products. Strategies to reduce respiratory and other adverse events resulting from this common practice include relinquishment of inhalation and replacement by other routes of administration, the use of plants with a high THC content allowing reduction of the amount of smoked plant material, usage of inhalation devices that improve the ratio of THC and tar, and avoidance of the Valsalva maneuver that may cause spontaneous pneumothorax. The major risk associated with oral cannabis use is accidental overdose, especially in inexperienced users that can be avoided by appropriate dosing procedures. A combination of oral use and inhalation may be meaningful in several indications, decreasing the specific risks of both routes. Preliminary studies using rectal, sublingual and transdermal routes indicate that these alternatives to the two most common forms of ingestion may be utilized medicinally in the future, further reducing the possible risks associated with the administration of cannabis or single cannabinoids" (Grotenhermen 2001).

Gieringer describes vaporization and explains why this is likely the most effective delivery method for the cannabinoids in marijuana.

"The primary health hazard of medical cannabis is respiratory damage from marijuana smoke. Aside from oral ingestion and other non-smoked delivery systems not yet commercially available, strategies for reducing the harm of smoking include: (1) use of higher potency cannabis and (2) smoking devices aimed at eliminating toxins from the smoke. Studies have found

that waterpipes and solid filters are ineffectual at improving the THC/tar ratio in cannabis smoke. The most promising alternative appears to be "vaporization," in which cannabis is heated to a point where cannabinoids are emitted without combustion. A feasibility study by NORML and MAPS has demonstrated that an electric vaporizer can successfully generate THC at 185°C while completely suppressing benzene, toluene, and naphthalene formation. Further studies are needed to evaluate how effectively vaporizers suppress other toxins, and how their performance varies using different samples, temperatures, and device designs" (Gieringer 2001).

Albany College of Pharmacy researcher Audra Stinchcomb was awarded a \$361,000 three-year grant on 21 January 2000 by the American Cancer Society to study whether cannabinoids can be absorbed effectively through the skin (UPI of 21 January 2000, AP of 21 January 2000). The research could lead to the development of a cannabinoid patch for therapeutic use. It could ease the pain, nausea and vomiting that chemotherapy patients can suffer, according to Gail Tyner-Taylor of the American Cancer Society of New York and New Jersey. The patch could give a continuous, steady dose over a period of days. "Smoking can provide a high immediate dose and make some patients high," said Stinchcomb. "However, a marijuana patch could work better than a pill because people suffering from the effects of chemotherapy have trouble keeping pills down." The grant for the marijuana patch is the first the American Cancer Society has awarded for marijuana research. "Some people may not approve," said Don Distasio of the American Cancer Society, "but we are going to stick to our guns because we see this as an issue of helping patients suffering from unnecessary pain." First results of the research were presented at the *2001 Symposium on the Cannabinoids of the International Cannabinoid Research Society* (Stinchcomb et-al. 2001).

One must recall that harms caused by a certain route of administration, particularly smoking, are not caused by the pharmacologically active constituents of marijuana itself. The Institute of Medicine Report states:

"The chronic effects of marijuana (...) fall into two categories: the effects of chronic smoking, and the effects of THC" (Joy-et al. 1999).

The smoking of other herbs and plants, particularly of tobacco, is not prohibited in the United States, even if harms are well established. One must also note that many medical cannabis users currently avoid smoking-induced harms by taking their cannabis in baked goods. For these reasons, these harms should not be used as an argument to preclude a legitimate medical use of cannabis.

References

- Gieringer D. Cannabis "vaporization": a promising strategy for smoke harm reduction. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(3-4):153-170.
- Grotenhermen F. Harm reduction associated with inhalation and oral administration of cannabis and THC. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(3-4):133-152.

Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, eds. Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base. Institute of Medicine. Washington DC: National Academy Press, 1999.

Stinchcomb A, Challapalli P, Harris K, Browe J. Optimization of in vitro experimental conditions for measuring the percutaneous absorption of Δ^9 -THC, cannabidiol, and WIN55,212-2. 2001 Symposium on the Cannabinoids. Burlington Vermont: International Cannabinoid Research Society, 2001, abstr. 161.

8) Pharmaceutical industry.

The pharmaceutical industry is showing not only increasing interest in synthetic modulators of the endogenous cannabinoid system, but also industry members are funding several clinical studies with cannabis whole plant extracts in Europe and Canada with the intention to develop approved cannabis based medicines. This indicates that therapeutic exploitation of natural cannabis will be economically sound. However the present Schedule I classification of cannabis and THC is an impediment to the pharmaceutical development of cannabinoid drugs because of the costly restrictions it places on research..

Large pharmaceutical companies such as Pfizer, GlaxoSmithKline and Novartis are demonstrating increasing interest in the therapeutic use of cannabinoids and their derivatives, according to a report of the *Wall Street Journal* on 28 February 2001. Other firms are already conducting research, such as the researchers at the Bayer AG who found that cannabinoid CB(1) receptors were upregulated in a rat model of chronic neuropathic pain (Siegling et al. 2001). Today, the only available cannabinoids are THC (dronabinol, Marinol) and the dronabinol derivative nabilone. Individual scientists, academic labs and small drug firms are currently the main promoters of pharmaceutical research, because large drug companies have traditionally been reserved with regard to the cost and the political problems associated with marketing marijuana as medicine. This situation appears to be changing. "We see them -- Pfizer, GlaxoSmithKline, Novartis -- all the time at the meetings of the society now," says Roger Pertwee, professor at the University of Aberdeen in the U.K. and secretary of the International Cannabinoid Research Society (ICRS). "They never came in the past."

Firms that are engaged in natural cannabis preparations are GW Pharmaceuticals in the UK and the phytopharmaceutical company Bionorica in Germany. Research and development costs of GW Pharmaceuticals increased to 5.1 million British Pounds in 2001 (PA News, June 13, 2001). Bionorica just started to manufacture dronabinol, and according to personal communication, intends to manufacture a cannabis extract and to start with clinical research shortly (Grotenhermen 2002). The Institute for Oncological and Immunological Research in Berlin (Germany) intends to licence their capsulated cannabis extract to a pharmaceuticals manufacturer, once research has demonstrated the extract's effectiveness for treatment of several illnesses. Several million-Euros have already been invested in research.

These activities demonstrate that the cannabinoid system is an increasingly interesting target for the development of drugs by the pharmaceutical industry and that firms are investing millions of dollars into the research with natural cannabis. They appear to be confident that these investments are justified by the medicinal potential of the plant. However, according to the Institute of Medicine development of cannabinoid drugs is greatly complicated by the Schedule I classification of both cannabis and tetrahydrocannabinols:

Under the CSA, marijuana and THC are in Schedule I, the most restrictive schedule. The scheduling of any other cannabinoid under this act first hinges on whether it is found *in the plant*. All cannabinoids in the plant are automatically in Schedule I because they fall under the act's definition of marijuana (21 U.S.C. § 802 (16)). In addition,

under DEA's regulations, synthetic equivalents of the substances contained in the plant and "synthetic substances, derivatives, and their isomers" whose "chemical structure and pharmacological activity" are "similar" to THC also are automatically in Schedule I (21 CFR § 1308.11(d)(27). Based on the examples listed in the regulations, the word *similar* probably limits the applicability of the regulation to isomers of THC, but DEA's interpretation of its own regulations would carry significant weight in any specific situation.

. . . . For the reasons noted above, any changes in scheduling of marijuana and THC would also affect other plant cannabinoids. For the present, however, any cannabinoid found in the plant is automatically controlled in Schedule I.

Investigators are affected by Schedule I requirements even if their research is being conducted *in vitro* or on animals. For example, researchers studying cannabinoids found in the plant are required under the CSA to submit their research protocol to DEA, which issues a registration that is contingent on FDA's evaluation and approval of the protocol (21 CFR § 1301.18). DEA also inspects the researcher's security arrangements. However, the regulatory implications are quite different for cannabinoids *not found in the plant*. Such cannabinoids appear to be unscheduled unless the FDA or DEA decides that they are sufficiently similar to THC to be placed automatically into Schedule I under the regulatory definition outlined above or the FDA or the manufacturer deems them to have potential for abuse, thereby triggering *de novo* the scheduling process noted above. Thus far, the cannabinoids most commonly used in preclinical research (Table 5.1) [not included here] appear to be sufficiently distinct from THC that they are not currently considered controlled substances by definition (F. Sapienza, DEA, personal communication, 1998). No new cannabinoids other than THC have yet been clinically tested in the United States, so scheduling experience is limited. The unscheduled status of some cannabinoids might change as research progresses. Results of early clinical research could lead a manufacturer to proceed with or lead the FDA to require abuse liability testing. Depending on the results of such studies, DHHS might or might not recommend scheduling *de novo* to DEA, which makes the final decision case by case.

Will newly discovered cannabinoids be subject to scheduling? That is a complex question that has no simple answer. The answer depends entirely on each new

cannabinoid—whether it is found in the plant, its chemical and pharmacological relationship to THC, and its potential for abuse. Novel cannabinoids with strong similarity to THC are likely to be scheduled at some point before marketing, whereas those with weak similarity might not be. The manufacturer's submission to FDA, which contains its own studies and its request for a particular schedule, can also shape the outcome. Cannabinoids found in the plant are automatically in Schedule I until the manufacturer requests and provides justification for rescheduling. The CSA does permit DEA to reschedule a substance (move it to a different schedule) and to deschedule a substance (remove it from control under the CSA) according to the scheduling criteria . . . and the process outlined above. (Joy JE, et al, 1999).

References

- Grotenhermen F. The medical use of cannabis in Germany. *J Drug Issues* 2002, in press.
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, editors. *Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base*. Washington DC: Institute of Medicine, National Academy Press, 1999
- Siegling A, Hofmann HA, Denzer D, Mauler F, De Vry J. Cannabinoid CB(1) receptor upregulation in a rat model of chronic neuropathic pain. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 415(1): R5-R7

II. Safety of use

9) Acute side effects.

It is now generally accepted that "...except for the harms associated with smoking, the adverse effects of marijuana use are within the range of effects tolerated for other medications" (Institute of Medicine Report of 1999). This opinion is supported by recent clinical research. Besides abuse and dependency, the main side effects of concern are those on the cardiovascular, immune, and hormonal systems, and on cognitive functions.

Research has shown that cannabis produces acute side effects that are within the range of side effects tolerated for other medicinal drugs. Acute side effects relate mainly to psychological effects (cognitive impairment, altered perception) and circulation (decrease of blood pressure). New research adds to the evidence of cannabis's interaction with other medicinal drugs, effects on cognitive function, and increased risk of heart attack.

In an anonymous survey of 128 patients in Germany, Switzerland, and Austria on the medical use of dronabinol and natural cannabis products, 71% reported no side effects (Schnelle et al. 1999). 26% reported moderate and 3% severe effects. The overall judgment of "no side effects" was also given in some cases where certain side effects (e.g. dry mouth or anxiety) were experienced but apparently regarded as minor by the subjects.

The first U.S. study using marijuana for people with HIV has found that smoking the plant does not disrupt the effect of antiretroviral drugs that keep the virus in check (Ksel et al. 2002). Kosel and colleagues of San Francisco General Hospital were limited to focusing on marijuana's safety rather than its effectiveness. The 67 people who participated in the study were kept in the hospital during the 21-day study period. Researchers were especially interested in studying people on drug regimes that contain protease inhibitors, because THC is metabolised by the same system in the liver as those drugs. Subjects on stable regimens involving taking Indinavir 800 mg every 8 h (n = 28) or Nelfinavir 750 mg three times a day (n = 34) were randomized to one of three treatment arms: 3.95% THC marijuana cigarettes, dronabinol 2.5 mg capsules, or placebo capsules administered three times daily. Serial blood sampling was performed at baseline and on day 14 of treatment. In all groups the level of virus in the blood dropped or remained undetectable by current tests. There was no statistically significant difference among the three groups, with those taking THC or marijuana having slightly lower levels. With regard to the pharmacokinetic data, the authors stated:

"Despite a statistically significant decrease in C(max) of IDV in the marijuana arm, the magnitude of changes in IDV and NFV pharmacokinetic parameters in the marijuana arm are likely to have no short-term clinical consequence. The use of marijuana or dronabinol is unlikely to impact antiretroviral efficacy"
(Kosel et al. 2002)

Lead researcher Donald Abrahms concluded:

"Controlled clinical trials investigating smoked marijuana can be safely conducted. Neither smoked nor oral cannabinoids have an adverse effect on HIV RNA levels, immune parameters or protease inhibitor kinetics over a 21 day treatment period in patients with HIV infection on a stable antiretroviral therapy regimen. Use of both smoked marijuana and dronabinol lead to increased weight gain compared to placebo. Further studies to investigate the therapeutic potential of smoked marijuana and other cannabinoids are warranted." (Abrahms et al, 2002)

Although the ability to perform complex cognitive operations is assumed to be impaired following acute marijuana smoking, complex cognitive performance after acute marijuana use has not been adequately assessed under experimental conditions. In a study by Hart et al. (2001) an inter-participant double-blind design was used to evaluate the effects of acute marijuana smoking on complex cognitive performance in experienced marijuana smokers. Acute marijuana smoking produced only minimal effects on complex cognitive task performance:

"Eighteen healthy research volunteers (8 females, 10 males), averaging 24 marijuana cigarettes per week, completed this three-session outpatient study; sessions were separated by at least 72-hrs. During sessions, participants completed baseline computerized cognitive tasks, smoked a single marijuana cigarette (0%, 1.8%, or 3.9% Delta(9)-THC w/w), and completed additional cognitive tasks. Blood pressure, heart rate, and subjective effects were also assessed throughout sessions. Marijuana cigarettes were administered in a double-blind fashion and the sequence of Delta(9)-THC concentration order was balanced across participants. Although marijuana significantly increased the number of premature responses and the time participants required to complete several tasks, it had no effect on accuracy on measures of cognitive flexibility, mental calculation, and reasoning. Additionally, heart rate and several subjective-effect ratings (e.g., "Good Drug Effect," "High," "Mellow") were significantly increased in a Delta(9)-THC concentration-dependent manner. These data demonstrate that acute marijuana smoking produced minimal effects on complex cognitive task performance in experienced marijuana users" (Hart et al. 2001).

Moderate smoking of cannabis increases the risk of a heart attack for middle-aged and elderly users during the first hour after using the drug, a study published in 2001 says (Mittleman et al. 2001). A small portion (0.2%) of patients suffering from a heart attack had smoked cannabis shortly before symptoms began. Cannabis has an influence on blood pressure and heart rate. This may be of relevance for people with coronary heart disease, as are several other drugs that influence circulation. Of the 3882 patients suffering a heart attack, 124 reported smoking marijuana in the previous year, among them 9 within 1 hour of heart attack symptoms. The risk of heart attack onset was significantly elevated 4.8 times over baseline

(95% confidence interval: 2.4-9.5) in the first hour after cannabis use. In the second hour it was 1.7 times greater, and returned to baseline afterwards. Murray Mittleman, a professor at Harvard Medical School and director of cardiovascular epidemiology at Beth Israel-Deaconess Medical Centre, and his colleagues wrote in their publication that smoking marijuana is "a rare trigger of acute myocardial infarction". He noted that cannabis was about as risky as taking a walk for an active person with heart disease, or as sex for a patient with sedentary life style.

Much research has been conducted to address the question of driving ability under the influence of the drug. For example, a major recent study by the UK Transport Research Laboratory found that one single glass of wine impairs driving ability more than smoking a cannabis cigarette (New Scientist of 19 March 2002). The study also found that drivers on cannabis tended to be aware of their intoxicated state, and drove more cautiously to compensate their impairment. This is in good agreement with earlier research of recent years (reviews: Smiley 1999, Cheshier & Longo 2002). Another study investigated the effects of chronic exposure to cannabis on the effects of alcohol on driving-related psychomotor skills. Chronic cannabis use (in the absence of acute administration) did not potentiate the effects of alcohol. In fact, the regular users showed lower scores for dizziness and a superior tracking accuracy compared to infrequent users after they consumed alcohol (Wright & Terry 2002).

References:

- Abrams DI, et al. Short-Term Effects of Cannabinoids In Patients With HIV Infection. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(2):92-93.
- Cheshier G, Longo M. Cannabis and Alcohol in Motor Vehicle Accidents. In: In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 101-110.
- Fried P, Watkinson B, James D, Gray R. Current and former marijuana use: preliminary findings of a longitudinal study of effects on IQ in young adults. *CMAJ* 2002;166(7):887-91
- Hart CL, van Gorp W, Haney M, Foltin RW, Fischman MW. Effects of acute smoked marijuana on complex cognitive performance. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2001;25(5):757-65.
- Mittleman MA, Lewis RA, Maclure M, Sherwood JB, Muller JE. Triggering myocardial infarction by marijuana. *Circulation* 2001;103(23):2805-9.
- Schnelle M, Grotenhermen F, Reif M, Gorter RW. Ergebnisse einer standardisierten Umfrage zur medizinischen Verwendung von Cannabisprodukten im deutschen Sprachraum, [Results of a standardized survey on the medical use of cannabis products in the German-speaking area]. *Research in Complementary Medicine* 1999;(Suppl 3) 28-36.
- Smiley AM: Marijuana: on road and driving simulator studies. In: Kalant H, Corrigal W, Hall W, Smart R, eds. *The Health Effects of Cannabis*. Toronto: Addiction Research Foundation, 1999:173-191.
- Wright A, Terry P. Modulation of the effects of alcohol on driving-related psychomotor skills by chronic exposure to cannabis. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 2002;160(2):213-9.

10) Documented safety of long-term cannabis use.

Studies have shown the long-term use of cannabis to be safe. In contrast to many other medicinal drugs, the long-term use of cannabis does not harm stomach, liver, kidneys and heart.

The Missoula Chronic Clinical Cannabis Use Study examined the effects of long-term and legal medical marijuana use. Russo et al. (2002) demonstrated that regular use of cannabis for more than ten years does not cause major harm to patients:

"The Missoula Chronic Clinical Cannabis Use Study was proposed to investigate the therapeutic benefits and adverse effects of prolonged use of "medical marijuana" in a cohort of seriously ill patients. Use of cannabis was approved through the Compassionate Investigational New Drug Program (IND) of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Cannabis is obtained from the National Institute on Drug Abuse (NIDA), and is utilized under the supervision of a study physician. The aim of this study is to examine the overall health status of 4 of the 7 surviving patients in the program. This project provides the first opportunity to scrutinize the long-term effects of cannabis on patients who have used a known dosage of a standardized, heat-sterilized quality-controlled supply of low-grade marijuana for 11 to 27 years. (...)

Results demonstrate clinical effectiveness in these patients in treating glaucoma, chronic musculoskeletal pain, spasm and nausea, and spasticity of multiple sclerosis. All 4 patients are stable with respect to their chronic conditions, and are taking many fewer standard pharmaceuticals than previously. (...)

Mild changes in pulmonary function were observed in 2 patients, while no functionally significant attributable sequelae were noted in any other physiological system examined in the study, which included: MRI scans of the brain, pulmonary function tests, chest X-ray, neuropsychological tests, hormone and immunological assays, electroencephalography, P300 testing, history, and neurological clinical examination. (...)

These results would support the provision of clinical cannabis to a greater number of patients in need. We believe that cannabis can be a safe and effective medicine with various suggested improvements in the existing Compassionate IND program" (Russo et al. 2002).

The Missoula Chronic Clinical Cannabis Use Study resulted in several important conclusions and recommendations:

- 1) "Cannabis smoking, even of a crude, low-grade product, provides effective symptomatic relief of pain, muscle spasms, and intraocular pressure elevations in selected patients failing other modes of treatment."
- 2) "These clinical cannabis patients are able to reduce or eliminate other prescription medicines and their accompanying side effects."
- 3) "Clinical cannabis provides an improved quality of life in these patients."
- 4) "The side effect profile of NIDA cannabis in chronic usage suggests some mild pulmonary risk."
- 5) "No malignant deterioration has been observed."
- 6) "No consistent or attributable neuropsychological or neurological deterioration has been observed."
- 7) "No endocrine, hematological or immunological sequelae have been observed."
- 8) "Improvements in a clinical cannabis program would include a ready and consistent supply of sterilized, potent, organically grown unfertilized female flowering top material, thoroughly cleaned of extraneous inert fibrous matter."
- 9) "It is the authors' opinion that the Compassionate IND should be reopened and extended to other patients in need of clinical cannabis."
- 10) "Failing that, local, state and federal laws might be amended to provide regulated and monitored clinical cannabis to suitable candidates" (Russo et al. 2002).

Research on prenatal marijuana exposure found that cognitive functions of children at school age may be impaired. However, these effects seem to be mild and were considerable less compared to alcohol and tobacco. A report from a longitudinal study of the effects of prenatal alcohol and marijuana exposure investigated whether these drugs affect neuropsychological development at 10 years of age (Richardson et al. 2002). 593 children completed a neuropsychological battery. Prenatal alcohol use was found to have a significant negative impact on learning and memory skills. Prenatal marijuana exposure also had a minor effect on learning and memory. Another study assessed cognitive performance in new-borns of 354 mothers at age 6.5, 12, and 13 months (Jacobson et al. 2002). Alcohol use during pregnancy was associated with poorer cognitive performance. The use of cocaine and tobacco was associated with a smaller size at birth. No effects were detected in relation to cannabis use. Low density of cannabinoid receptors in the fetal brain may explain the low prenatal toxicity of cannabis (Biegon and Kerman 2001). Researchers found that low numbers of cannabinoid receptors could be observed as early as the 14th week of gestation. Receptor density increased slowly but did not reach adult levels by the end of the 24th week. The distribution pattern in the fetal brains was markedly different from the adult pattern. Authors conclude:

"The relatively low and regionally selective appearance of cannabinoid receptors in the fetal human brain may explain the relatively mild and selective nature of postnatal

neurobehavioral deficits observed in infants exposed to cannabinoids in utero" (Biegon and Kerman 2001).

The long-term consequences on cognitive function are also a major topic of discussion with regard to adult cannabis use. The first longitudinal study examining the development of cognitive functioning conducted in the U.S. did not find any influence of cannabis use (Lyketsos et al. 1999). This was confirmed by a later Canadian study (Fried et al. 2002)

According to the large-scale study by Lyketsos et al. (1999), the age-related decline of cognitive functioning "...does not appear to be associated with cannabis use." Constantine Lyketsos and colleagues of John Hopkins Hospital in Baltimore conducted a follow-up study of 1,318 people, divided into heavy users, light users, and nonusers of cannabis. All participants had completed a special test, the Mini Mental State Examination (MMSE), in 1981, 1982, and 1993-1996. The individual score differences between 1982 and 1993-1996 were calculated for each study participant. Within these 12 years, the mean score decline for all groups was 1.2 points. The Mini Mental State Examination (MMSE) is a brief and widely used standardized method for assessing cognitive mental status. It assesses orientation, attention, immediate and short-term recall, language, and the ability to follow simple verbal and written commands. The maximum achievable score is 30. Researchers found a decline in all age groups. There was "no significant differences in cognitive decline between heavy users, light users, and nonusers of cannabis." There were also no differences attributable to sex in these subgroups.

Former studies have been hampered by the fact that they are based on retrospective studies with single measurements. In a commentary by Martha Clare Morris and colleagues of the Rush Institute for Healthy Aging in Chicago, the difficulties encountered with the use of single measurements of cognition and the importance of measuring changes are stressed (Morris et al. 1999).

In the second longitudinal study ever conducted, Canadian researchers did not find any long-term effect of heavy cannabis use on overall intelligence (Fried et al. 2002). They compared the intelligence quotient (IQ) of 15 current heavy users of cannabis, 9 current light users, 9 former regular users and 37 non-users in a group of 70 young people. Participants had been followed since birth and now were 17-20 years of age. Current marijuana use was significantly correlated in a dose-related fashion with a decline in IQ when compared to the IQ measured at age 9-12. In current heavy users, the IQ showed a decrease of 4.1 points, compared to gains in IQ points for light current users (5.8), former users (3.5) and non-users (2.6). The authors concluded that current cannabis use "had a negative effect on global IQ score only in subjects who smoked 5 or more joints per week" and that "marijuana does not have a long-term negative impact on global intelligence."

U.S. research at Harvard Medical School showed that cognitive impairment after regular heavy use is reversible (Pope et al. 2001). Three groups of individuals aged 30 to 55 years were compared with regard to their cognitive abilities: (1) 63 current heavy users who had smoked cannabis at least 5000 times in their lives and who were smoking daily at study entry; (2) 45 former heavy users who had also smoked at least 5000 times but fewer than 12 times in the last 3 months; and (3) 72 control subjects who had smoked no more than 50 times in their lives. Results showed that some cognitive deficits appear detectable at least 7 days after

discontinuation of heavy cannabis use. By day 28, however, there were virtually no significant differences among the groups on any of the test results. Authors concluded

"Some cognitive deficits appear detectable at least 7 days after heavy cannabis use but appear reversible and related to recent cannabis exposure rather than irreversible and related to cumulative lifetime use" (Pope et al. 2001).

However, the discussion on whether regular cannabis use causes a decline in cognitive function continues, as can be seen from a discussion in the *Journal of the American Medical Association* in March and May 2002 (Solowij et al. 2002, Nyquist 2002, Watson 2002, Gunderson et al. 2002, Pope 2002).

Governmental and expert committees in several industrialized countries have also concluded that the side effects of cannabis are relatively benign, supporting its safety even for prolonged use. The Institute of Medicine Report of 1999 states:

"Marijuana is not a completely benign substance. It is a powerful drug with a variety of effects. However, except for the harms associated with smoking, the adverse effects of marijuana use are within the range of effects tolerated for other medications. (...)

The Canadian Senate's Special Committee on Illegal Drugs has studied the effects of cannabis use for 14 months. The committee states in a preliminary report issued in May 2002 that scientific evidence suggests that marijuana "may have some negative effects on the health of individuals," but that these effects would be "relatively benign" and that marijuana is no gateway drug to the use of hard drugs. Only approximately 10 percent of the users would become chronic users and 5 to 10 percent would become addicted. The preliminary report is available at the web site of the parliament at <http://www.parl.gc.ca/illegal-drugs.asp>.

A select committee of Britain's House of Lords recommended that cannabis should be rescheduled from a schedule 1 to a schedule 2 drug under the Misuse of Drugs Regulations Act of 1985, since it was not a dangerous drug and in order to facilitate medical research with cannabis (House of Lords 1998). The committee accused the Medicines Control Agency of not dealing with cannabis-based medicines in the same impartial manner as with other medicines (House of Lords 2001). In the second report released on 22 March 2001, the select committee on science and technology also called for an end to the prosecution of therapeutic cannabis users who possess or grow cannabis for their own use.

After eight months of deliberation, a health select committee of the parliament of New Zealand tabled its report on research into the mental health effects of cannabis on December 17, 1998, finding that the drug has probably been unduly criticised (New Zealand Herald from 18 December 1998). "Based on the evidence we have heard in the course of this inquiry," the committee concluded, "the negative mental health impact of cannabis appears to have been overstated, particularly in relation to occasional adult users of the drug." "Evidence received in the course of this inquiry has raised serious doubts about commonly held beliefs about cannabis," wrote the committee. "Evidence received during the inquiry supports the

view that there can be subtle cognitive impairment in cannabis users," the report says. In this respect, the committee drew to a large extent on the work of Prof. Wayne Hall of the Australian National Drug and Alcohol Research Centre, who was commissioned to report on scientific research in this area. He found that long-term use of cannabis may cause subtle impairment in the higher cognitive functions of memory, attention and the organisation and integration of complex information. The committee said the evidence also suggested that cannabis did not cause behavioral difficulties, but rather that cannabis was frequently used by youths who misbehaved; neither was it a cause of suicide.

On 22 November 2001, the French National Health and Medical Research Institute (Inserm, Institut National de la Santé et de la Recherche Médicale) presented a 58-page literature review with the title "Cannabis - which effects on behaviour and health?" (Inserm 2001). The report was ordered by a governmental working group on the fight against drugs and drug addiction. Main topics of the report are factors that influence use, acute and chronic effects, and groups of special interest (pregnant women, individuals with mental disorders). It did not deal with the medical use of cannabis. The report stated that about 10 percent of those who ever used cannabis have a risk to become dependent, compared to 30 percent with tobacco, and that cannabis effects on the nervous system are functional and reversible, and do not cause long-term damage.

In response to these findings on the long-term safety of cannabis use, many countries are now relaxing their cannabis laws or are discussing legal access to medical cannabis, among them several European countries, Australia, New Zealand, and Canada.

References:

- Biegon A, Kerman IA. Autoradiographic study of pre- and postnatal distribution of cannabinoid receptors in human brain. *Neuroimage* 2001;14(6):1463-8.
- Fried P, Watkinson B, James D, Gray R. Current and former marijuana use: preliminary findings of a longitudinal study of effects on IQ in young adults. *CMAJ* 2002;166(7):887-91.
- Gunderson EW, Vosburg SK, Hart CL. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2652.
- House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology. Cannabis. The scientific and medical evidence. London: The Stationery Office, 1998.
- House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology. Therapeutic Uses of Cannabis. 2nd Report, Session 2000-2001, London 2001.
- Inserm. Cannabis - quels effets sur le comportement et la santé ? Paris: Les éditions Inserm, 2001.
- Jacobson SW, Chiodo LM, Sokol RJ, Jacobson JL. Validity of maternal report of prenatal alcohol, cocaine, and smoking in relation to neurobehavioral outcome. *Pediatrics* 2002;109(5):815-25.
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, eds. Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base. Institute of Medicine. Washington DC: National Academy Press, 1999.
- Lyketsos CG, Garrett E, Liang KY, Anthony JC. Cannabis use and cognitive decline in persons under 65 years of age. *Am J Epidemiol* 1999;149(9):794-800.
- Miller P, Plant M. Heavy cannabis use among UK teenagers: an exploration. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2002;65(3):235-42.

- Morris MC, Evans DA, Hebert LE, Bienias JL. Methodological issues in the study of cognitive decline. *Am J Epidemiol* 1999;149(9):789-93.
- Nyquist JR. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2652.
- Pope HG Jr, Gruber AJ, Hudson JI, Huestis MA, Yurgelun-Todd D. Neuropsychological performance in long-term cannabis users. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 2001;58(10):909-15.
- Pope HG Jr. Cannabis, cognition, and residual confounding. *JAMA* 2002;287(9):1172-4.
- Richardson GA, Ryan C, Willford J, Day NL, Goldschmidt L. Prenatal alcohol and marijuana exposure. Effects on neuropsychological outcomes at 10 years. *Neurotoxicol Teratol* 2002;24(3):309-20.
- Russo E, Mathre ML, Byrne A, Velin R, Bach PJ, Sanchez-Ramos J, Kirlin KA. Chronic Cannabis Use in the Compassionate Investigational New Drug Program: An Examination of Benefits and Adverse Effects of Legal Clinical Cannabis. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(1):3-58.
- Solowij N, Stephens R, Roffman RA, Babor T. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2653-4.
- Watson M. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2652.

11) Side effects of the legal situation.

The illegal status of cannabis under most jurisdictions causes negative consequences for many with regard to their career, personal and professional relationships, suspension of driving privilege, and health.

In a book chapter on side effects of the medical use of cannabis, Grotenhermen states:

"Natural cannabis products are illegal in most countries. For the most part, no legal distinction is made between recreational and medical use.

If single cannabinoids (dronabinol, nabilone) that may be legally prescribed in some countries are not available, too expensive, or ineffective, therapeutic use of cannabis may provoke various repercussions for the patient who employs it. These include: criminal prosecution or fear thereof, paying a high price for an illegal drug, exposure to possible contamination, use of an unknown concentration of THC with possible variability in dosing, limited forms of administration, and even fear of discussion with the patient's family doctor. The illegality of cannabis presents various obstacles to clinical research" (Grotenhermen 2002).

Australian researchers at the National Centre for Research into the Prevention of Drug Abuse investigated the consequences of the kind of penalty on use and effects (Australian Associated Press of 3 August 1999).

The study compared 68 cannabis users in South Australia (SA) who received expiation notices for minor cannabis offenses to 68 West Australian (WA) users who received criminal convictions for minor offences. Researcher Simon Lenton said a key finding of the survey was that about 90 per cent from both groups said they had not reduced their use of the drug, despite the different penalties. Comparisons of the South-Australian and West-Australian users showed that WA's criminal convictions system had a far greater negative impact on the lives of cannabis offenders. A third of the WA group, compared to two per cent of the SA group, said they had been dismissed from a job, could not find a new one, or stopped applying for jobs because of their conviction. One fifth of the WA group, compared to one twentieth of the SA group, said they had suffered a relationship problem, and 16 percent of the WA group said that they had been forced to move house or lost accommodation because of their conviction. In an interview, Lenton said while most attention focused on health problems associated with cannabis, "we also need to look at what the effects are of the legal system which we set-up to deal with cannabis use" (Australian Associated Press, August 3, 1999).

At this time, U.S. law on the federal level and in most states treats the medicinal and recreational uses of marijuana and related acquisition alike. Thus, the legal situation of

medical cannabis users is subject to the same negative implications of law enforcement and penalization.

References:

Grotenhermen F. Review of unwanted actions of Cannabis and THC. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002: 233-48.

12) Cannabis as gateway drug.

Recent research suggests that recreationally used cannabis does not act as a gateway drug to harder drugs such as alcohol, cocaine and heroine. The same will apply to users of medicinal cannabis.

Several research studies addressed the question whether cannabis leads to the use of harder drugs such as alcohol, cocaine and heroin.

According to a study to be published by the Centre for Economic Policy Research, London, cannabis does not lead to the use of hard drugs (Sunday Times of 16 December 2001). Findings are based on a survey of drug users in Amsterdam over a 10-year period. The study by Jan van Ours of Tilburg University in the Netherlands shows that cannabis users typically start using the drug between the ages of 18 and 20, while cocaine use usually starts between 20 and 25. But it concludes that cannabis is not a stepping stone to using cocaine or heroin. Four surveys, covering nearly 17,000 people, were carried out in Amsterdam in 1987, 1990, 1994 and 1997. The study found that there was little difference in the probability of an individual taking up cocaine as to whether or not he or she had used cannabis. Although significant numbers of people in the survey did use soft and hard drugs, this was linked with personal characteristics and a predilection to experimentation.

The Institute of Medicine study characterized marijuana's role as a "gateway drug" as follows:

"Patterns in progression of drug use from adolescence to adulthood are strikingly regular. Because it is the most widely used illicit drug, marijuana is predictably the first illicit drug most people encounter. Not surprisingly, most users of other illicit drugs have used marijuana first. In fact, most drug users begin with alcohol and nicotine before marijuana—usually before they are of legal age.

In the sense that marijuana use typically precedes rather than follows initiation of other illicit drug use, it is indeed a "gateway" drug. But because underage smoking and alcohol use typically precede marijuana use, marijuana is not the most common, and is rarely the first, "gateway" to illicit drug use. There is no conclusive evidence that the drug effects of marijuana are causally linked to the subsequent abuse of other illicit drugs. An important caution is that data on drug use progression cannot be assumed to apply to the use of drugs for medical purposes. It does not follow from those data that if marijuana were available by prescription for medical use, the pattern of drug use would remain the same as seen in illicit use" (Joy et al. 1999)

A more recent study based on national survey data also does not support the hypothesis that increases in marijuana use lead to increased use of more dangerous drugs among the general public. In the *American Journal of Public Health*, Andrew Golub and Bruce Johnson of the National Development and Research Institute in New York wrote that young people who smoked marijuana in the generations before and after the baby boomers do not appear to be likely to move on to harder drugs. The researchers said that these findings suggest that the gateway phenomenon reflects norms prevailing among youths at a specific place and time.

“The recent increase in youthful marijuana use has been offset by lower rates of progression to hard drug use among youths born in the 1970s. Dire predictions of future hard drug abuse by youths who came of age in the 1990s may be greatly overstated” (Golub & Johnson 2001).

Research also suggests that the “gateway theory” does not describe the behavior of serious drug users:

“The serious drug users were substantially different from high school samples in their progression of drug use. The serious drug users were less likely to follow the typical sequence identified in previous studies (alcohol, then marijuana, followed by other illicit drugs). They were more likely to have used marijuana before using alcohol, and more likely to have used other illicit drugs before using marijuana. We also found that atypical sequencing was associated with earlier initiation of the use of illicit drugs other than marijuana and greater lifetime drug involvement. These findings suggest that for a large number of serious drug users, marijuana does not play the role of a ‘gateway drug’. We conclude that prevention efforts which focus on alcohol and marijuana may be of limited effectiveness for youth who are at risk for serious drug abuse” (Mackesy-Amiti et al. 1997)

References

- Mackesy-Amiti ME, Fendrich M, Goldstein PJ. Sequence of drug use among serious drug users: typical vs atypical progression. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997;45(3):185-96.
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, eds. *Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base*. Institute of Medicine. Washington DC: National Academy Press, 1999.
- Golub A, Johnson BD. Variation in youthful risks of progression from alcohol and tobacco to marijuana and to hard drugs across generations. *Am J Public Health* 2001;91(2):225-32.

III. Dependence liability

13) Basic research on rewarding, tolerance and withdrawal.

In recent years, scientists were able to show that animals do self-administer THC under certain conditions. Basic animal research also shows that cannabis produces tolerance and withdrawal. This research helps explain abuse of cannabis and dependency in humans. However, basic research cannot predict how pronounced these effects will be in humans and whether they are stronger or less strong compared to other drugs such as caffeine, nicotine and heroin.

Tanda et al. (2000) demonstrated for the first time that animals self-administer THC. They write in their abstract:

"Many attempts to obtain reliable self-administration behavior by laboratory animals with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC), the psychoactive ingredient in marijuana, have been unsuccessful. Because self-administration behavior has been demonstrated in laboratory animals for almost all other psychoactive drugs abused by humans, as well as for nicotine, the psychoactive ingredient in tobacco, these studies would seem to indicate that marijuana has less potential for abuse. Here we show persistent intravenous self-administration behavior by monkeys for doses of THC lower than doses used in previous studies, but comparable to doses in marijuana smoke inhaled by humans" (Tanda et al. 2000).

In this study Tanda, Munzar and Goldberg used a low but clinically relevant dose of THC administered intravenously in a clear solution. This solution rapidly distributed THC to the brain. Previous attempts to show self-administration, using much higher doses of THC held in a suspension, failed. One reason for this may be that, although higher doses were used, the suspension resulted in less brain penetration. In this study, the monkeys had previously been trained to self-administer cocaine by pressing a lever 10 times. When saline was substituted for cocaine, self-administration stopped. When THC replaced the saline, the monkeys quickly started to press the lever again. The monkeys gave themselves about 30 injections during an hour-long session, which equates roughly with the dose received by a person smoking a marijuana joint.

The team went on to confirm that giving the monkeys a second drug that directly blocks cannabinoid receptors in the brain could prevent self-administration. Dr. Goldberg's team concludes from its observations that THC "has as much potential for abuse as other drugs of abuse, such as cocaine and heroin."

However, Martin Jarvis, professor of health psychology at University College London (UK) said in an interview to the *British Medical Journal* this would probably overstate the case. He said that misuse is "a judgment best made by looking at patterns of actual human use." He continued: "We shouldn't assume that unreasonable behavior in society follows from the observation of brain reward behavior in animals alone" (Berger 2000).

Ian Stolerman, professor of behavioral pharmacology at the Institute of Psychiatry in London, agreed with Jarvis and states during the interview: "This is an important study because for the first time it provides a method for studying directly the intake of THC by a laboratory animal and thus models a key behavioral feature of addictive states generally. It will lead to studies of how and where THC works in the brain to generate drug abuse. It does show that THC shares properties with other drugs of abuse, but whether it is really as potentially abusive as cocaine and heroin is not so clear" (Berger 2000).

Several studies in recent years have demonstrated that there is an interaction between the endogenous cannabinoid system and several other transmitter and modulator systems in the brain, among them the opioid system.

Lichtmann et al. (2001) have shown that there seems to be a reciprocal relationship between the cannabinoid and opioid system relative to dependency. THC was able to block some of the withdrawal symptoms in morphine dependent mice, and morphine was able to reduce some of the withdrawal symptoms in THC dependent mice. The mu-opioid receptor seems to be involved in THC dependence. These findings are consistent with the results of a study by Yamaguchi et al. (2001). Their study in mice suggests that in morphine dependence, upregulation of cannabinoid CB1 receptors occurs. Thus, CB1 receptor agonists may have potential as therapeutic drugs for opiate withdrawal symptoms. Successful treatment of withdrawal from opiates has already been described by physicians of the 19th century and also in contemporary case reports.

Valverde et al. (2001) support the concept of an interaction between the cannabinoid and the opiate systems. They found several effects of THC on the opiate system in mice including facilitation of the antinociceptive and antidepressant-like responses elicited by the endogenous enkephalins and increased release of Met-enkephalin-like material in the nucleus accumbens. However, there was no modification of the rewarding responses produced by morphine from the acute or chronic administration of THC.

"Recent studies have suggested that cannabinoids might initiate the consumption of other highly addictive substances, such as opiates. In this work, we show that acute administration of Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice facilitates the antinociceptive and antidepressant-like responses elicited by the endogenous enkephalins protected from their degradation by RB 101, a complete inhibitor of enkephalin catabolism. This emphasizes the existence of a physiological interaction between endogenous opioid and cannabinoid systems. Accordingly, Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol increased the release of Met-enkephalin-like material in the nucleus accumbens of awake and freely moving rats measured by microdialysis. In addition, this cannabinoid agonist displaced the in vivo [³H]diprenorphine-binding to opioid receptors in total mouse brain. The repetitive pretreatment during 3 weeks of Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol in mice treated chronically with morphine significantly reduces the naloxone-induced withdrawal syndrome. However, this repetitive administration of Delta9-

tetrahydrocannabinol did not modify or even decrease the rewarding responses produced by morphine in the place preference paradigm. Taken together, these behavioral and biochemical results demonstrate the existence of a direct link between endogenous opioid and cannabinoid systems. However, chronic use of high doses of cannabinoids does not seem to potentiate the psychic dependence to opioids" (Valverde et al. 2001).

The neurotransmitter dopamine seems to play a major role in rewarding by drugs and physical activities, such as sex and sports. It has been suggested that the use of cannabis, like that of caffeine, tobacco and other drugs, is associated with increased mesolimbic dopamine activity (Brody & Preut 2002). "However, evidence for such an effect is inconsistent" (Stanley-Cary et al. 2002). E.g. Stanley-Cary et al. (2002) investigated whether or not the cannabinoid agonist CP 55,940, which binds to the CB1 receptor, mimicked the effects of amphetamine, a drug which increases dopamine release, on prepulse inhibition (PPI) of the acoustic startle reflex. They write:

"The first experiment measured the PPI of 16 male Wistar rats injected (i.p.) with different doses of CP 55,940 in a Latin-square design. A second experiment replicated the effects of the first experiment in a between-subjects design, and also examined the effects of using a 5% alcohol solution as a solvent for cannabinoid agonists, in comparison to the more inert detergent, Tween 80. In both experiments, CP 55,940 in Tween 80 significantly reduced basal activity, increased startle onset latencies and increased PPI, effects opposite to those of amphetamine. These results suggest that the net behavioral effects of cannabinoids are opposite to those of amphetamine. In addition, it was found that 1 ml/kg of a 5% alcohol solution has significant behavioral effects on its own, and reverses the effects of CP 55,940 on PPI" (Stanley-Cary et al. 2002).

Effects of cannabis-use on dopamine may be complex and are not fully understood today. Studies showed that activation of dopamine receptors with a dopamine-2(D2)-like receptor ligand in the striatum (a region that controls planning and execution of motor behaviors) led to a strong stimulation of anandamide (an endocannabinoid) outflow (Giuffrida et al. 1999). The researchers concluded that the physiological role of anandamide may be

"...to counter dopamine stimulation of motor activity. (...) Thus, our findings may have implications for neuropsychiatric disorders such as schizophrenia, Tourette's syndrome and Parkinson's disease and may point to novel therapeutic approaches for these conditions."

In another study of this group, elevated endocannabinoid levels were found in the cerebrospinal fluid of people with schizophrenia. One explanation for the higher levels in schizophrenics is that the brain is attempting to compensate for a hyperactive dopamine system. "It's the brain's response to bring this dopamine activity down," said Daniele

Piomelli, professor at the University of California at Irvine in the New Scientist of May 29, 1999. But, he added, the brain cannot keep the amount of anandamide high enough to lower dopamine levels.

In summary, animal studies show that THC and other ligands to the CB1 receptor are rewarding, that they are self-administered by animals under certain conditions, and that CB1 receptor ligands exert complex interactions with the opiate and the dopamine system. However, determining the relevance and implications of these findings to humans requires clinical studies.

References

- Berger A. Marijuana has potential for misuse. *BMJ* 2000;321:979.
- Brody S, Preut R. Cannabis, tobacco, and caffeine use modify the blood pressure reactivityprotection of ascorbic acid. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 2002;72(4):811-6.
- Giuffrida A, Parsons LH, Kerr TM, Rodriguez de Fonseca F, Navarro M, Piomelli D. Dopamine activation of endogenous cannabinoid signaling in dorsal striatum. *Nat Neurosci* 1999;2(4):358-63.
- Leweke FM, Giuffrida A, Wurster U, Emrich HM, Piomelli D. Elevated endogenous cannabinoids in schizophrenia. *Neuroreport* 1999;10(8):1665-9.
- Lichtman AH, Sheikh SM, Loh HH, Martin BR. Opioid and cannabinoid modulation of precipitated withdrawal in delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and morphine-dependent mice. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001p;298(3):1007-14.
- Stanley-Cary CC, Harris C, Martin-Iverson MT. Differing effects of the cannabinoid agonist, CP 55,940, in an alcohol or Tween 80 solvent, on prepulse inhibition of the acoustic startle reflex in the rat. *Behav Pharmacol* 2002;13(1):15-28.
- Tanda G, Munzar P, Goldberg SR. Self-administration behavior is maintained by the psychoactive ingredient of marijuana in squirrel monkeys. *Nat Neurosci* 2000;3(11):1073-4.
- Valverde O, Noble F, Beslot F, Dauge V, Fournie-Zaluski MC, Roques BP. Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol releases and facilitates the effects of endogenous enkephalins: reduction in morphine withdrawal syndrome without change in rewarding effect. *Eur J Neurosci* 2001;13(9):1816-24.
- Yamaguchi T, Hagiwara Y, Tanaka H, Sugiura T, Waku K, Shoyama Y, Watanabe S, Yamamoto T. Endogenous cannabinoid, 2-arachidonoylglycerol, attenuates naloxone-precipitated withdrawal signs in morphine-dependent mice. *Brain Res* 2001;909(1-2):121-6.

14) Dependency compared to other drugs.

Compared to other widely used drugs (alcohol, tobacco, opiates) a smaller percentage of cannabis users become dependent. Dependency is also less severe compared to many other legal and illegal drugs. The relatively low dependence liability of cannabis is widely recognized.

Withdrawal from THC has been described in animal research and humans. For example, people who smoke marijuana daily become more aggressive when they quit. Dr. Elena Kouri and colleagues at Harvard University write in the *Journal of Psychopharmacology* that they had shown objectively that when people stop smoking marijuana, there is a clear withdrawal syndrome (Kouri and Pope 2000).

The withdrawal symptoms are relatively mild. In a review of the published literature regarding cannabis withdrawal symptoms in humans, Smith (2002) stated:

"It is suggested that the studies conducted to date do not provide a strong evidence base for the drawing of any conclusions as to the existence of a cannabis withdrawal syndrome in human users, or as to the cause of symptoms reported by those abstaining from the drug. On the basis of current research, cannabis cannot be said to provide as clear a withdrawal pattern as other drugs of abuse, such as opiates. However, cannabis also highlights the need for a further defining of withdrawal, in particular the position that rebound effects occupy in this phenomenon. It is concluded that more controlled research might uncover a diagnosable withdrawal syndrome in human users and that there may be a precedent for the introduction of a cannabis withdrawal syndrome before the exact root of it is known" (Smith 2002).

Tolerance and rebound phenomena in humans have been described for cannabis. These are other indications of dependency caused by cannabis:—

"Tolerance develops to the receptor-mediated effects of THC with continued usage. However, there are distinctions in their degree with different effects. Discontinuation of chronic THC use may cause rebound phenomena (transient increase in intraocular pressure, loss of appetite, etc.). Some chronic users report withdrawal symptoms after abrupt cessation. This withdrawal syndrome is characterized by irritability, agitation, sleep disorder, hyperhidrosis and loss of appetite. It is generally mild. Cannabis dependency is less determined by physical than by psychological factors. Dependency and abuse potential of therapeutically employed Δ^9 -THC is low" (Grotenhermen 2002).

Dependency rates are reported to be lower than with many other drugs. In a German study of 1,458 current or previous cannabis users, ordered by the German Federal Health Ministry, 2-10% of those using exclusively cannabis were classified as substance dependent (Kleiber et al. 1997). If those who also used other illegal drugs were included, 8% of cannabis users were regarded as dependent, including 1% of the "occasional users," 7% of the "individual users," 10% of the "recreational users," and 28% of the "permanent users." Duration of consumption had no influence on the likelihood of the subject to quit use, an indication that the risk of dependency was independent of duration of use, and that users generally had no problems quitting.

Similar percentages were reported by Hall et al. (1999):

"A variety of estimates have been derived from U.S. studies in the late 1970s and early 1980s, which defined cannabis use and dependence in a variety of ways. These studies suggested that between 10 and 20 per cent of those who have ever used cannabis, and between 33 and 50 per cent of those who have had a history of daily cannabis use, showed symptoms of cannabis dependence (see Hall, Solowij & Lemon, 1994). A more recent and better estimate of the risk of meeting DSM-R.III criteria for cannabis dependence was obtained from data collected in the National Comorbidity Study (Anthony, Warner & Kessler, 1994). This indicated that 9 per cent of lifetime cannabis users met DSM-R-III criteria for dependence at some time in their life, compared to 32 per cent of tobacco users, 23 per cent of opiate users and 15 per cent of alcohol users" (Hall et al. 1999)

In the recent past, several studies have attempted to compare the health risks of the most common legal and illegal drugs. Two studies received special attention: a report by order of the French Health Ministry, the so-called "Roques-Report" (Roques 1998), and a study prepared for the World Health Organization (Hall et al. 1999). Major attention was paid to dependency/addiction caused by these drugs. The main results of these studies are summarized in Tables 1 and 2 below.

Table 1. Comparison of hazards of different drugs (modified according to Roques et al. 1998).

	Opiates	Cocaine	Alcohol	Benzodia zepines	Cannabis	Tobacco
Physical dependency	*****	**	*****	***	**	****
Psychological dependency	*****	****	*****	****	**	*****
Nerve damage	**	****	****	—	—	—
Overall toxicity	**** (not in therapy)	****	****	*	*	***** (cancer)
Social hazards	*****	*****	****	**	**	--

— = no effects, * = very weak effects, ** = weak effects,
 *** = moderate effects, **** = strong effects, ***** = very strong effects

Table 2. Comparison of adverse effects on health for heavy users of the most harmful common form of each substance (according to Hall et al. 1999).

	Marijuana	Alcohol	Tobacco	Heroin
Traffic and other accidents	*	**		*
Violence and suicide		**		
Overdose death		*		**
HIV and liver infections		*		**
Liver cirrhosis		**		
Heart disease		*	**	
Respiratory diseases	*		**	
Cancer	*	*	**	
Mental illness	*	**		
Dependency/addiction	**	**	**	**
Lasting effect on the fetus	*	**	*	*

* = less common or less well-established effect

** = important effect

Both reports concluded that heavy cannabis consumption causes less harm than heavy use of the most common other legal and illegal drugs. Special attention was paid to the question of dependency and abuse. Hall et al. (1999) concluded that all drugs under investigation can cause dependency. The main health risks to exclusive users of cannabis would be limited to daily users who consume the drug over a period of several years. These risks included the risk of a dependency syndrome, development of a chronic bronchitis, and involvement in motor vehicle accidents if the user drives under acute influence of the drug. The latter could also affect occasional users. With regard to dependency Hall et al. (1999) conclude (as quoted above):

"A variety of estimates have been derived from U.S. studies in the late 1970s and early 1980s, which defined cannabis use and dependence in a variety of ways. These studies suggested that between 10 and 20 per cent of those who have ever used cannabis, and between 33 and 50 per cent of those who have had a history of daily cannabis use, showed symptoms of cannabis dependence (see Hall, Solowij & Lemon, 1994). A more recent and better estimate of the risk of meeting DSM-R.III criteria for cannabis dependence was obtained from data collected in the National Comorbidity Study (Anthony, Warner & Kessler, 1994). This indicated that 9 per cent of lifetime cannabis users met DSM-R-III criteria for dependence at some time in their life, compared to 32 per cent of tobacco users, 23 per cent of opiate users and 15 per cent of alcohol users" (Hall et al. 1999).

Eminent addictions specialist Jack Henningfeld was asked to rate the addictive qualities of popular drugs for the New York Times, and produced the following ratings according to five general indicators of abuse potential.

Comparing Addictive Qualities of Popular Drugs (Higher score indicates more serious effect)					
Drug	Dependence	Withdrawal	Tolerance	Reinforcement	Intoxication
Nicotine	6	4	5	3	2
Heroin	5	5	6	5	5
Cocaine	4	3	3	6	4
Alcohol	3	6	4	4	6
Caffeine	2	2	2	1	1
Marijuana	1	1	1	2	3

Withdrawal: Presence and severity of characteristic withdrawal symptoms.

Reinforcement: A measure of the substance's ability, in human and animal tests, to get users to take it again and again, and in preference to other substances.

Tolerance: How much of the substance is needed to satisfy increasing cravings for it, and the level of stable need that is eventually reached.

Dependence: How difficult it is for the user to quit, the relapse rate, the percentage of people who eventually become dependent, the rating users give their own need for the substance and the degree to which the substance will be used in the face of evidence that it causes harm.

Intoxication: Though not usually counted as a measure of addiction in itself, the level of intoxication is associated with addiction and increases the personal and social damage a substance may do. (Heningfeld, Hilts, 1994)

This assessment agrees with those cited above in that marijuana ranks low on all indicators of addictive potential compared to other commonly used drugs.

Adolescents are much more susceptible to marijuana dependence and to problems related to marijuana abuse than adults.

"Adolescents are dependent at a lower frequency and quantity of use than adults: the differences diverge as level of use increases. Twice as many adolescents as adults who used marijuana near-daily or daily within the last year were identified as being dependent (35% versus 18%). Frequency and quantity of use each retained a unique effect on dependence, but frequency appeared to be more important than quantity in predicting last year dependence." (Chen et al, 1997)

This higher dependence liability of adolescents is sometimes used as an argument against the medical use of cannabis. However, this argument is not used with other medicines, such as the opiates. The IOM report states that permitting the medical use of marijuana would not increase non-medical uses. The report also addresses the suggestion by opponents of medical use that approving marijuana as a medicine "sends the wrong message." The authors say there is "no convincing data to support this concern," and they note that "this question is beyond the issues normally considered for medical uses of drugs." (Joy et al. 1999).

Kandel et al. (1997) analyzed dependency rates in a sample of about 88,000 individuals. They found that nicotine was the most addictive drug. Analyses were based on three aggregated waves (1991, 1992 and 1993) of the nationally representative samples of the general population, at or above 12 years of age, interviewed in the National Household Surveys on Drug Abuse (n = 87915).

"The five major findings are that: (1) nicotine is the most addictive of the four drugs we examined; (2) among female last year users of alcohol and marijuana, adolescents are significantly more at risk for dependence than any other age group of women; (3) conditional prevalences of last year dependence on alcohol, marijuana and cocaine are higher

among adolescent females than adolescent males but significantly different only for cocaine; (4) among adults, the rates of dependence are higher among males than among females for alcohol and marijuana, but lower for nicotine; and (5) among last year users, whites are more likely than any other ethnic group to be dependent on nicotine and blacks to be dependent on cocaine" (Kandel et al. 1997).

If selected samples of individuals are investigated, it is necessary to avoid any generalization of the results. Crowley et al. (1998) investigated a sample of young cannabis users (age: 13-19 years) with serious cannabis-use disorders and problems and noted:

"The prevalence of cannabis use is rising among adolescents, many of whom perceive little risk from cannabis. However, clinicians who treat adolescent substance users hear frequent reports of serious cannabis-use disorders and problems. (...) The data indicate that for adolescents with conduct problems cannabis use is not benign, and that the drug potently reinforces cannabis-taking, producing both dependence and withdrawal. However, findings from this severely affected clinical population should not be generalized broadly to all other adolescents."

In conclusion, cannabis can cause dependency but withdrawal is milder than withdrawal from several other legal and illegal drugs, and dependency is less frequent than with most other common legal and illegal drugs.

References

- Chen K, Kandel DB, Davies M. Relationships between frequency and quantity of marijuana use and last year proxy dependence among adolescents and adults in the United States. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997 Jun 6;46(1-2):53-67
- ~~Crowley TJ Macdonald MJ Whitmore EA Mikulich SK. Cannabis dependence, withdrawal, and reinforcing effects among adolescents with conduct symptoms and substance use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1998;50(1):27-37.~~
- Grotenhermen F. Review of unwanted actions of Cannabis and THC. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. *Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential*. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002: 233-48.
- Hall W, Room R, Bondy S. Comparing the health and psychological risks of alcohol, cannabis, nicotine and opiate use. In: Kalant H, Corrigan W, Hall W, Smart R, eds. *The health effects of cannabis*. Toronto: Addiction Research Foundation, 1999, pp. 477-508.
- Henningfeld JE, In: Hilts PJ. Is Nicotine Addictive? It Depends on Whose Criteria You Use. ~~New York Times, August 2, 1994.~~
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, eds. *Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base*. Institute of Medicine. Washington DC: National Academy Press, 1999.
- Kandel D, Chen K, Warner LA, Kessler RC, Grant B. Prevalence and demographic correlates of symptoms of last year dependence on alcohol, nicotine, marijuana and cocaine in the U.S. population. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997 Jan 10;44(1):11-20

- Kandel D, Chen K, Warner LA, Kessler RC, Grant B. Prevalence and demographic correlates of symptoms of last year dependence on alcohol, nicotine, marijuana and cocaine in the U.S. population. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997;44(1):11-29
- Kleiber D, Soellner R, Tossmann P. Cannabiskonsum in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland: Entwicklungstendenzen, Konsummuster und Einflußfaktoren. Bonn: Bundesministerium für Gesundheit, 1997.
- Kouri EM, Pope HG. Abstinence symptoms during withdrawal from chronic marijuana use. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000;8(4):483-92.
- Roques B. Problemes posées par la dangerosité des drogues. Rapport du professeur Bernhard Roques au Secrétaire d'Etat à la Santé. Paris, 1998.
- Smith NT. A review of the published literature into cannabis withdrawal symptoms in human users. *Addiction* 2002;97(6):621-32.

IV. Abuse potential

15) Use and Abuse.

The government's review of the 1995 marijuana rescheduling petition did not distinguish between use and abuse according to professional standards, such as those in use by the medical and scientific community. Widespread use of cannabis is not an indication of its abuse potential, and widespread use of marijuana without dependency supports the argument that marijuana is safe for use under medical supervision.

Since marijuana, heroin and other drugs are often referred to as "drugs of abuse", many consider each use of these drugs "abuse". That a clear differentiation between the two terms is often lacking is suggested by Wish (1990), who noted in an editorial of *the Journal of the American Medical Association* on drug screenings in the workplace that a discussion on the difference between drug use and drug abuse was often regarded as "anachronistic and unpatriotic."

However, the term "substance abuse" is clearly defined and should be differed from simple and unproblematic use, which is the rule and not the exception with most drugs, even in adolescents. Scientists usually differentiate between use, and forms of problematic use. The most frequent terms for problematic or pathological use are abuse, misuse, harmful use and dependency (e.g. Gorman and Derzon 2002, Swift et al. 2001). Definitions for these terms vary so that samples determined using different definitions overlap. Swift et al. (2001) compared dependency according to the DSM-IV (Diagnostic Manual of Diseases) to the concept of dependency in the ICD-10 (The International Classification of Diseases, 10th Revision) in a sample of 10,641 representative Australian adults:

The prevalence of DSM-IV (1.5%) and ICD-10 (1.7%) cannabis dependence was similar. DSM-IV and ICD-10 dependence criteria comprised unidimensional syndromes. The most common symptoms among dependent and non-dependent users were difficulties with controlling use and withdrawal, although there were marked differences in symptom prevalence. Dependent users reported a median of four symptoms. There was good to excellent diagnostic concordance (kappas = 0.7-0.9) between systems for dependence but not for abuse/harmful use ($\kappa = 0.4$). These findings provide some support for the validity of cannabis dependence.

According to the newer DSM-IV definition cannabis abuse and dependency will be observed more often than according to the criteria of the earlier DSM-III-R:

"We assessed a clinical sample of 102 adolescents using CIDI-SAM. Prevalence of either an abuse or dependence diagnosis was lower with DSM-IV than DSM-III-R except for cannabis and alcohol, and concordance rates were better for dependence than for abuse. For most substances, rates of DSM-IV withdrawal were lower than in DSM-III-R, but rates of DSM-

IV physiological dependence remained high. Changes in DSM-IV criteria appear to have impacted diagnoses in these adolescents, particularly for the substances they use most--i.e. alcohol, tobacco, and cannabis" (Mikulich et al. 2001).

Clinical criteria for substance abuse according to DSM-IV are:

A. A maladaptive pattern of substance use leading to clinically significant impairment or distress, as manifested by one or more of the following occurring within a twelve-month period.

(1) Recurrent substance use resulting in a failure to fulfill major role obligations at work, school, or home (e.g. repeated absences or poor work performance related to substance use, substance related absences, suspension, or expulsions from school; neglect of children or household).

(2) Recurrent substance use in situations in which it is physically hazardous (e.g. driving an automobile or operating a machine when impaired by substance use).

(3) Recurrent substance related legal problems (e.g. arrest for substance related disorder conduct).

(4) Continued substance use despite having persistent or recurrent social or interpersonal problems caused or exacerbated by effects of substance (e.g. arguments with spouse about consequences of intoxication, physical fights).

B. Symptoms have never met the criteria for substance dependence for this class of substance.

When talking about the gateway theory, the Institute of Medicine (1999) pointed out that it is necessary to differentiate between use and dependency or abuse to draw the right conclusions from given data:

"Many of the data on which the gateway theory is based do not measure dependence; instead, they measure use -even once-only use. Thus, they show only that marijuana users are more likely to use other illicit drugs (even if only once) than are people who never use marijuana, not that they become dependent or even frequent users. The authors of these studies are careful to point out that their data should not be used as evidence of an inexorable *causal* progression; rather they note that identifying stage-based user groups makes it possible to identify the specific risk factors that predict movement from one stage of drug use to the next -the real issue in the gateway discussion" (Joy et al. 1999).

Modern epidemiological studies have shown that many people who use cannabis do not differ from other people, that they do not abuse the drug but use it. A survey of 15,000 British children aged 14 and 15 found that young people with high self-esteem are more likely to take illicit drugs than those whose self-confidence is low (Observer of 11 February 2001). The results contradict the concept that drug use is most prevalent among anxious or insecure youth looking for an escape from poor conditions or a way to feel better about themselves. Heather Ashton, a professor of pharmacology at Newcastle University, said that the results of the survey did not surprise her: "Students all report they take drugs for pleasure and that it has nothing to do with anxiety or stress. Years ago young people who take drugs were seen as psychotic or low risk-takers. Now that is not the case."

A report published by the Institute of Medicine provides an equally clear assessment of contemporary scientific standards for defining drug use, abuse, and dependency. The report "Pathways of Addiction, Opportunities in Drug Abuse Research" was published in 1996. According to its introduction:

"The report employs the standard three-stage conceptualization of drug-taking behavior that applies to all psychoactive drugs, whether licit or illicit. Each stage -- use, abuse, dependence -- is marked by higher levels of use and increasing serious consequences. Thus, when the report refers to the "use" of drugs, the term is usually employed in a narrow sense to distinguish it from intensified patterns of use. Conversely, the term "abuse" is used to refer to any harmful use, irrespective of whether the behavior constitutes a "disorder" in the DSM-IV diagnostic nomenclature. . . . It bears emphasizing that adverse consequences can be associated with patterns of drug use that do not amount to abuse or dependence in a clinical sense, although the focus of this report and the committee's recommendations is on the more intensified patterns of use (i.e., abuse and dependence) since they cause the majority of serious consequences." (Committee on Opportunities in Drug Abuse Research, 1996)

The findings above clarify marijuana's abuse potential relative to other drugs; the use of more dangerous drugs is not a significant risk for most individuals whose consumption of marijuana can be described as use rather than abuse or dependence. These findings affirm that medical users of marijuana are not at risk to use of other illicit drugs due to their regular use of cannabis.

The College on the Problems on Drug Dependence recognizes that marijuana is not a harmless drug, but they note a basis for distinguishing marijuana from drugs such as cocaine and heroin. They also note that serious questions have been raised as to whether marijuana is sufficiently dangerous to justify criminal sanctions, and are critical of DEA's irrational scheduling decisions with respect to marijuana:

"Despite these significant adverse effects, questions have been raised by various investigative commissions about whether the

social costs associated with the prohibition of marijuana are warranted by its actual harm to individuals and society, and especially whether imprisonment for mere possession unaccompanied by other crimes -- the law in some states -- is appropriate. It can be argued that placing marijuana in the same category as heroin and cocaine also sends a counterproductive message because it erases distinctions among drugs with very different degrees of hazard." (College on the Problems of Drug Dependence, 1997).

Gorman (2002) uses data from several prospective longitudinal studies (N= 3206) to examine the association between three psychological constructs on the use, misuse, and abuse of marijuana – providing an example of research and analytical strategies that incorporate the distinctions discussed above. Many drug users not only do not move on to more dangerous drugs, many of them also stop using drugs on their own as they age.

“[This research] examined patterns of illicit drug use, abuse, and remission over a 25-year period and recent treatment use. . . [utilizing] Retrospectively obtained year-to-year measures from the 1996-1997 survey included use and remission of sedatives, stimulants, marijuana, cocaine, and opiates, as well as substance abuse and psychiatric treatment use. . . . Most drug abusers who had started using drugs by their early 20s appeared to gradually achieve remission. Spontaneous remission was the rule rather than the exception. Nonetheless, considerable unmet needs existed for those who had continued use into middle age.” (Price et al, 2001)

References

- College on the Problems of Drug Dependence, Statement on National Drug Policy, March 1997
- Committee on Opportunities in Drug Abuse Research, Institute of Medicine. National Academy Press. Washington, D.C. 1996.
- Gorman DM, Derzon JH. Behavioral traits and marijuana use and abuse: a meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. *Addict Behav* 2002;27(2):193-206
- Mikulich SK, Hall SK, Whitmore EA, Crowley TJ. Concordance between DSM-III-R and DSM-IV diagnoses of substance use disorders in adolescents. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2001;61(3):237-48
- Price RK, Risk NK, Spitznagel EL. Remission from drug abuse over a 25-year period: patterns of remission and treatment use. *Am J Public Health* 2001 Jul;91(7):1107-13

Swift W, Hall W, Teesson M. Characteristics of DSM-IV and ICD-10 cannabis dependence among Australian adults: results from the National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2001;63(2):147-53.

Wish ED. Preemployment drug screening. *JAMA* 1990;264(20):2676-2677.

16) Abuse of cannabis

Several studies demonstrate that abuse rates for cannabis are lower than rates for other common drugs. Cannabis use is usually not problematic use and cannabis users usually have no social problems which can be attributed to cannabis. The abuse potential of cannabis is insufficient to justify prohibition of medical use.

In a sample of 10,641 Australians aged 18 years and older, 2.2% of adults were diagnosed with DSM-IV cannabis use disorder, comprising cannabis dependence (1.5%) and cannabis abuse (0.7%) (Swift et al. 2001). In this sample, 21% of cannabis users met criteria for cannabis dependence and 10.7% for abuse. Thus, there was a considerable number of cannabis users in this sample with substance use disorders without being dependent. In this sample, cannabis dependence was twice as likely to occur as cannabis abuse.

Most cannabis use is not problematic even for adolescents. In a survey of 2641 UK school students aged 15-16 years, 201 students reported having used cannabis 40 times or more. They were examined using cluster analysis and also compared to other students.

"Three clusters of heavy cannabis users emerged. The smallest was largely distinguished by antisocial behaviour. Another cluster were clearly unhappy, with little support from parents and friends, high levels of depressed mood and low levels of self-esteem. The largest cluster were 'ordinary' and had little to distinguish them apart from a belief that their environment was stable and predictable and that society's rules should be obeyed. Although clear relationships emerged between heavy cannabis use and heavy use of other substances, the 'ordinary' cluster of heavy cannabis users were less likely than the others to have used other illicit drugs. It is therefore concluded that teenage heavy cannabis users have varied motivations and contexts for their usage. They should not be seen as a homogeneous group and many do not appear to use other illicit drugs" (Miller and Plant 2002).

Often cannabis users are treated as a homogeneous group, usually when attempting to analyze a correlation with the use of other drugs, with mental illnesses (depression, schizophrenia), or to find predictors for a certain development (e.g. Griffin et al. 2002, Degenhardt et al. 2001a). Degenhardt et al. (2001a) analyzed relationships between alcohol, cannabis and tobacco and indicators of mental health problems. Alcohol users had lower rates of affective and anxiety disorders than non-users of alcohol, while those meeting criteria for alcohol dependence had the highest rates. Tobacco and cannabis use were both associated with increased rates of all mental health problems examined. However, after controlling for demographics, neuroticism and other drug use, cannabis was not associated with anxiety or affective disorders. Alcohol dependence and tobacco use remained associated with both of these indicators of mental health. All three types of drug use were associated with higher rates of other substance use problems, with cannabis having the strongest association. It should be noted that researchers differentiated alcohol use and alcohol dependence and found very different results, while no such differentiation was made for cannabis.

It is well established that most users of legal drugs, notably alcohol, tobacco and caffeine, control their use and are not abusing the drug. It appears from cluster analyses that this is also the case with cannabis and that studies which do not use cluster analyses and do not distinguish use from problematic use will overlook relevant information.

The associations that are found with cannabis have also been found with legal drugs. Degenhardt and Hall (2001) examined the comorbidity between tobacco use, substance-use disorders and mental health problems among Australian adults aged 18 years and over. DSM-IV diagnoses of substance use, anxiety, and affective disorders were derived using the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (CIDI). Other measures included a screener for psychosis and measures of psychological distress and disability. Researchers found that current tobacco use was strongly associated with abuse/dependence upon alcohol, cannabis, and other substances, and with higher rates of anxiety and affective disorders. Current smokers were more likely to screen positively for psychosis and reported greater psychological distress and disability than non-smokers and persons who had never smoked. These higher rates of other problems were not explained by differences in demographic characteristics, neuroticism scores, or by use of other drugs. The authors concluded:

"Current tobacco use is associated with a range of other substance-use and mental health problems. These are likely to reduce the success of attempts to quit smoking. The presence of these other problems needs to be considered when considering smoking-cessation treatment, and further research may provide information on more effective treatment strategies for persons with co-existing substance-use and mental health problems."

Degenhardt et al (2001b) found that psychosis in a sample of 6,722 Australian adults were associated with the regular use of tobacco, alcohol, cannabis and opiates.

"Ninety-nine persons (1.4%) screened positively for psychosis. Regular tobacco, alcohol and cannabis use were much more common among persons screening positively, as were alcohol, cannabis and other drug use disorders. Among alcohol and cannabis users, psychosis 'cases' were much more likely to be dependent. Ordinal logistic regressions revealed that regular tobacco use, cannabis and alcohol dependence, and opiate abuse were predictors of psychosis scores."

For marijuana, even simple associations between an undifferentiated group of users and commonly believed attributes, for example that cannabis users are not ambitious in sports or at work, cannot generally be established. The French Monitoring Centre for Drugs and Drug Addictions (OFDT) conducted a national school survey on the relationship between sporting activities and alcohol, cigarette and cannabis use among adolescents (Peretti-Watel et al. 2002). Respondents were asked confidentially by self-administered questionnaire (pen and paper) about their use of licit and illicit drugs and life-style (including sporting activities outside school: hours per week, registration in a club, type of sport).

"FINDINGS: The U-shaped curve between the intensity of physical activities and licit and illicit drug use appeared not to be systematic. It depended mainly on the product and the level of use. It only remained significant for boys and heavy smoking once gender and age effect were taken into account.

CONCLUSION: The results stress the need to control for age and gender when the survey participants are teenagers. The relationship between drug use and sporting activity also depends on the type of sport" (Peretti-Watel et al. 2002).

One criteria of substance abuse deals with the "failure to fulfill major role obligations at work, school, or home." There are several studies dealing with the effects of cannabis use on school and work performance, with conflicting results.

McDaniel (1988) analyzed the relationship between pre-employment drug use and on-the-job performance. He found only a small positive correlation. Blank and Fenton (1989) found a positive association between positive pre-employment testing for marijuana and later dismissals. On the other side, Parish (1989) did not find any relation between pre-employment drug testing result and performance at work. Normand et al. (1990) did not find any association between drug test results and subsequent change in employment. Zwerling et al. (1990) noted a positive association between cannabis use and change of occupation, absenteeism and discipline related problems at work. One year later they reassessed the same cohort and found that there was no longer an association between cannabis use and absence from work, while discipline-related problems had decreased (Ryan et al. 1992). These results from studies that all relied on results from pre-employment drug testing suggests that only a minor sub-set of cannabis users suffers-from problems at work.

A recent study by Braun et al. (2000) demonstrated that the cannabis effect is modulated by cultural aspects. This was a nearly population based study on the prospective interrelationship of smoking, alcohol intake, marijuana use, and educational and occupational attainment of black and white young adults. Researchers used data from the U.S. CARDIA study (Coronary Artery Risk Development in Young Adults) which involved 5,115 persons 18-30 years of age during the 1985-86 period; who were reevaluated in 1987/88, 1990/91, 1992/93 and 1995. At the start of the study, 28.0% stated that they had used cannabis in the past month. In the following 10 years, cannabis use was negatively associated with completion of college. However, this negative association was only found in the younger sub-set aged 18-24 years at the start of the study, while in the older sub-set there was only a negative association between tobacco use and college completion. Associations of substance use with occupational measures were dependent on skin colour.

"In Whites, marijuana use was associated with less prestigious occupations and lower family income, while smoking was unrelated and moderate daily drinking was positively associated. In Blacks, marijuana use was generally unrelated to occupational measures, while smoking and daily alcohol consumption were negatively associated" (Braun et al. 2000)

Another criteria of substance abuse deals with "recurrent substance use in situation in which it is physically hazardous (e.g. driving an automobile or operating a machine when impaired by substance use)." Culpability studies provide the best data on the problems cannabis can cause in the context of driving. This method studies crashes *post hoc* based upon information (usually from coroners and/or police data) about the causative factors of a crash and blood analyzes on drugs. Examination of these causative factors permits the researchers to apportion a score for each crash-involved driver to determine culpability for the crash. Although there are some differences between studies, these scores classify each driver as "culpable", or "not culpable" for the crash. The cases are then divided into groups according to the results of the blood analysis. Those drivers who had no detectable drugs in blood constitute the control group. A recent analyzes summarizes:

"To date (September 1999), seven studies using culpability analysis have been reported, involving a total of 7,934 drivers. Alcohol was detected as the only drug in 1,785 drivers and together with cannabis in 390 drivers. Cannabis was detected in 684 drivers and in 294 of these was the only drug detected. (...) Using the culpability analysis method the dominant role of alcohol in motor vehicle accidents is clearly demonstrated, confirming the results with the case-control method. Indeed, in three of the studies outlined in Table 28.2 the concentration-dependence of alcohol was exhibited. At BAC ≥ 0.1 the culpability ratios were significant, whereas BAC < 0.1 did not achieve significance.

The results to date of crash culpability studies have failed to demonstrate that drivers with cannabinoids in blood are significantly more likely than drug-free drivers to be culpable in road crashes" (Chesher and Longo 2002).

If urine instead of blood is analyzed, predominantly drivers with regular cannabis use will be found and not those actually impaired since cannabis use can be detected for some weeks in the urine of heavy users. In a U.S. study with 414 injured drivers, 32 of the urine samples were positive for at least one potentially impairing drug (Lowenstein and Koziol-McLain 2001). Marijuana was detected most frequently (17%), surpassing alcohol (14%). Compared with drug- and alcohol-free drivers, the odds of crash responsibility were higher in drivers testing positive for alcohol alone (odds ratio [OR] = 3.2) and in drivers testing positive for alcohol in combination with other drugs (OR = 3.5). Marijuana alone was not associated with crash responsibility (OR = 1.1). In a multivariate analysis, controlling for age, gender, seat belt use, and other confounding variables, only alcohol predicted crash responsibility. Researchers concluded:

"Alcohol remains the dominant drug associated with injury-producing traffic crashes. Marijuana is often detected, but in the absence of alcohol, it is not associated with crash responsibility" (Lowenstein and Koziol-McLain 2001).

The first controlled, population based study on accidents on cannabis users compared to non-users was conducted by Braun et al. (1998) in the U.S. Researchers compared 4,462

individuals with different cannabis use status (never, former, current use) with regard to frequency of injuries within three years. Participants were randomly selected from 64,862 patients of a health maintenance program aged 15 to 49 years. All injuries independently of cause and severity were included. A total of 2,524 accident victims were treated outpatient, 22 were treated inpatient and 3 were fatalities. There was no association between cannabis use and injuries.

The abuse potential of a certain substance can also be determined from the variation in the intensity of use over the course of several years. A high variability in intensity indicates a weak potential for dependency and abuse. Von Sydow et al. (2001) determined incidence and patterns of the course of cannabis use and disorders as well as cohort effects in a community sample of adolescents and young adults (n=2,446) aged 14-24 years at the outset of the study. Patterns of cannabis use, abuse and dependence (DSM-IV) were assessed using the Composite International Diagnostic Interview (M-CIDI). They reported the following results: (1) Cumulative lifetime incidence for cannabis use (at second follow-up): 47%; 5.5% for cannabis abuse, 2.2% for dependence. (2) Men used and abused cannabis more often than women. (3) The majority of the older participants (18-24 years at baseline) had reduced their cannabis use at follow-up, while younger participants (14-17 years at baseline) more often had increased their use and developed abuse or dependence. (4) The younger birth cohort (born 1977-1981) tended to start earlier with substance (ab)use compared to the older birth cohort (1970-1977). (5) Cannabis use was associated with increasing rates of concomitant use of other licit and illicit drugs. The authors concluded:

"Cannabis use is widespread in our sample, but the probability of developing cannabis abuse or dependence is relatively low (8%). The natural course of cannabis use is quite variable: about half of all cannabis users stopped their use spontaneously in their twenties, others report occasional or more frequent use of cannabis" (Von Sydow et al. 2001)

Felder and Glass (2001) explain that the abuse potential of cannabis is not sufficient to preclude its medical use. Their assessment of the relative abuse potential of cannabis suggests that it does not have the high potential for abuse required for Schedule I or II status..

Much of the political and public objection to the use of [Delta]⁹ THC or marijuana as a therapy centers around its abuse potential and the belief by some that it serves as a "gateway" drug leading users to "harder" drugs of abuse. Many therapeutic drugs have abuse potential, yet this does not invalidate their role in current therapies. While there is some preliminary evidence for cannabinoids activating the reward pathways in the brain (Tanda et al. 1998), most investigators have failed to find addictive or reinforcing effects of cannabinoids in animal models. Unlike cocaine or heroin, cannabinoid agonists produce conditioned place aversion even at low doses (McGregor et al. 1996; Parker and Gilles 1995) and anxiogenic effects (Onavi et al 1990). Furthermore, animals will not self-administer cannabinoids (Harris et al 1974; Leite and Carlina 1974; Cocoran and Amit 1974), and a

lack of cross-sensitization between cocaine (McGregor et al 1995) or amphetamines (Takahashi and Singer 1981) and cannabinoids has also been demonstrated. (Felder and Glass 1998, 192)

A considerable number of cannabis users suffer from problems that meet the criteria for abuse. However, the large majority of cannabis users do not experience any relevant problems related to their use. When compared to legal drugs, abuse problems with cannabis are generally less severe. The abuse of cannabis does not preclude its medical use. Relative to other scheduled drugs cannabis does not have a high potential for abuse.

References

- Blank D, Fenton J. Early pre-employment testing for marijuana: Demographic and employee retention patterns. In: Gust S, Walsh M, eds. *Drugs in der workplace: Research and evaluation data*. Rockville (MD): NIDA, 1989:139-150.
- Braun BL, Hannan P, Wolfson M, Jones-Webb R, Sidney S. Occupational attainment, smoking, alcohol intake, and marijuana use: ethnic-gender differences in the CARDIA study. *Addict Behav* 2000;25(3):399-414.
- Braun BL, Tekawa IS, Gerberich SG, Sidney S. Marijuana use and medically attended injury events. *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;32(3 Pt 1):353-360.
- Chesher G, Longo M. Cannabis and Alcohol in Motor Vehicle Accidents. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, eds. *Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential*. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002.
- Cocoran, M.E. and Z. Amit. 1974. Reluctance of rats to drink hashish suspensions: free choice and forced consumption, and the effects of hypothalamic-stimulation. *Psychopharmacologia* 35:129-47. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Degenhardt L, Hall W, Lynskey M. Alcohol, cannabis and tobacco use among Australians: a comparison of their associations with other drug use and use disorders, affective and anxiety disorders, and psychosis. *Addiction* 2001a;96(11):1603-14.
- Degenhardt L, Hall W. The association between psychosis and problematical drug use among Australian adults: findings from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being. *Psychol Med* 2001b;31(4):659-68.
- Degenhardt L, Hall W. The relationship between tobacco use, substance-use disorders and mental health: results from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-being. *Nicotine Tob Res* 2001;3(3):225-34.
- Felder, Christian, and Michelle Glass. 1998. Cannabinoid receptors and their endogenous agonists. *Annual Review of Pharmacology and toxicology*, 38:179-200.
- Griffin KW, Botvin GJ, Scheier LM, Nichols TR. Factors associated with regular marijuana use among high school students: a long-term follow-up study. *Subst Use Misuse* 2002;37(2):225-38
- Harris, R.T., W. Waters and D. McLendon. 1974. Evaluation of reinforcing capability of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol in rhesus monkeys. *Psychopharmacologia* 37:23-29. Cited in Felder & Glass, 1998.
- Leite, J.R. and E.A. Carlina. 1974. Failure to obtain cannabis-directed behavior and abstinence syndrome in rats chronically treated with cannabis sativa extracts. *Psychopharmacologia* 36:133-45. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998

- Lowenstein SR, Koziol-McLain J. Drugs and traffic crash responsibility: a study of injured motorists in Colorado. *J Trauma* 2001;50(2):313-20.
- McDaniel M. Does pre-employment drug use predict on-the-job suitability? *Personnel Psychology* 1988;41:717-729.
- McGregor, I.S., C.N. Issakidis, and G. Prior. 1996. Adverse effects of the synthetic cannabinoid CP55,940 in rats. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 53:657-64. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- McGregor, I.S., P.A. Bryant, and J. Arnold. 1995. CP55,940, a synthetic cannabinoid, does not sensitize locomotor activity or cocaine responsivity with intermittent administration in Wistar rats. *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.* 21:726. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Miller P, Plant M. Heavy cannabis use among UK teenagers: an exploration. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2002;65(3):235-42.
- Normand J, Salyards S, Mahoney J. An evaluation of preemployment drug testing. *J Appl Psychol* 1990;75:629-639.
- Onaivi, E.S., M.R. Green, and B.R. Martin. 1990. Pharmacological characterization of cannabinoids in the elevated plus maze. *J Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 253:1002-9. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Parish DC. Relation of the pre-employment drug testing result to employment status: a one-year follow-up. *J Gen Intern Med* 1989;4(1):44-47.
- Parker, L.A. and T. Gilles. 1995. THC-induced place and taste aversion in Lewis and Sprague-Dawley rats. *Behav. Neurosci.* 109:71-78. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Peretti-Watel P, Beck F, Legleye S. Beyond the U-curve: the relationship between sport and alcohol, cigarette and cannabis use in adolescents. *Addiction* 2002;97(6):707-16.
- Ryan J, Zwerling C, Jones M. The effectiveness of preemployment drug screening in the prediction of employment outcome. *J Occup Med* 1992;34(11):1057-1063.
- Swift W, Hall-W, Teesson M. Cannabis use and dependence among Australian adults: results from the National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing. *Addiction* 2001;96(5):737-48.
- Takahashi, R.N. and G. Singer. 1981. Cross self-administration of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol and d-amphetamine in rats. *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 14:395-400. 1981. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Tanda, G., F.E. Pontieri and G. Di Chiara. 1997. Cannabinoid and heroin activation of mesolimbic-dopamine-transmission-by-a-common-opioid-receptor mechanism. *Science.* 276: 2048 - 2050. Cited in Califano, 1998. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- von Sydow K, Lieb R, Pfister H, Hoffer M, Sonntag H, Wittchen HU. The natural course of cannabis use, abuse and dependence over four years: a longitudinal community study of adolescents and young adults. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2001;64(3):347-61.
- Zwerling C, Ryan J, Orav EJ. The efficacy of preemployment drug screening for marijuana and cocaine in predicting employment outcome. *JAMA* 1990;264(20):2639-2643.

17) Emergency room admissions

Data on both drug treatment and emergency room admissions also distinguish the abuse potential of marijuana from that of other drugs, and establishes its relative abuse potential as lower than Schedule I drugs such as heroin and Schedule II drugs such as cocaine.

According to the Treatment Episodes Data Set, nearly 54% of all marijuana treatment admissions are referred to by the criminal justice system, compared to much smaller percentages for heroin and cocaine. The abuse potential of the more dangerous drugs is so severe that addicts seek treatment on their own or through persuasion from the people they have contact with. Furthermore, marijuana treatment admissions are much more likely to receive ambulatory drug treatment such as outpatient care than opiate or cocaine admissions, another indication that marijuana has a lower potential for abuse (see table 3)

The relative abuse potential of drugs can also be evaluated by comparing the likelihood of the respective user populations to be admitted to emergency rooms as a result of their drug use. According to the 1998 National Household Survey, there were 18.7 million annual marijuana users, 3.8 million annual cocaine users, and 253,000 annual heroin users. According to 1998 data from the Drug Abuse Warning Network (DAWN), based on reports from participating hospital emergency rooms, there were 76,870 emergency room mentions for marijuana, 172,014 mentions of cocaine, and 77,645 mentions of heroin/morphine. Incorporating both sets of data indicates that rates of emergency room mentions per 100,000 users is 411 for marijuana, 4,514 for cocaine, and 30,690 for heroin. The table demonstrates that users of marijuana in the U.S. are much less likely to be admitted to emergency rooms than those of cocaine and heroin.

Table 3. Selected Drug Use Statistics - 1998

	Estimated Annual Users (1)	Emergency Room (ER) Mentions (2)	ER Mentions/100,000 users	Percent of Treatment Admissions Referred by Criminal Justice System (3)	Percent of Treatment Admissions Receiving Ambulatory Care (3)
Marijuana/Hashish	18,710,000	76,870	410.85	53.9%	80.4%
Heroin/Morphine	253,000	77,645	30,689.72	11.1% - 17.0%	59.5%-61.8%
Cocaine	3,811,000	172,014	4,513.62	25.7% - 29.3%	52.2% - 57.1%

Thus, national survey data provide additional evidence that marijuana does not have a high potential for abuse relative to other controlled substances.

Reference

Rouse BA. Epidemiology of illicit and abused drugs in the general population, emergency department drug-related episodes, and arrestees. Clin Chem 1996 Aug;42(8 Pt 2):1330-6

18) Cannabis and dronabinol.

There is growing evidence that there is no relevant difference in subjective effects between (Schedule III) dronabinol and cannabis. Thus, it can be expected that the abuse liability is similar for both agents.

In 1999, the Drug Enforcement Administration (DEA) reclassified Marinol™ from a "Schedule II" drug to the less restrictive "Schedule III" category according to the Controlled Substances Act. This essentially means that instead of being classified with drugs like morphine, Marinol™ is now classified with more widely used drugs like codeine. According to the Associated Press of July 3, 1999, Barry McCaffrey, director of the White House Office of National Drug Control Policy, said the capsule form of Marinol™ is the "safe and proper way" to make components of marijuana available to the public. "This action will make Marinol™, which is scientifically proven to be safe and effective for medical use, more widely available," he said. Geoff Sugerman, a medical marijuana advocate in Oregon, said "Here is more proof that the properties in marijuana really do work as medicine." Oregon along with other states approved the use of marijuana with a doctor's consent, an action McCaffrey has opposed.

There are not many direct comparisons of the subjective and medicinal effects of cannabis and dronabinol (THC, Marinol™). Recent experimental research has shown that the subjective effects of cannabis and THC are very similar (Wachtel et al. 2002). Authors write:

"There has been controversy about whether the subjective, behavioral or therapeutic effects of whole plant marijuana differ from the effects of its primary active ingredient, Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC). However, few studies have directly compared the effects of marijuana and THC using matched doses administered either by the smoked or the oral form. (...)

Two studies were conducted to compare the subjective effects of pure THC to whole-plant marijuana containing an equivalent amount of THC in normal healthy volunteers. In one study the drugs were administered orally and in the other they were administered by smoking. (...)

In each study, marijuana users (oral study: n=12, smoking study: n=13) participated in a double-blind, crossover design with five experimental conditions: a low and a high dose of THC-only, a low and a high dose of whole-plant marijuana, and placebo. In the oral study, the drugs were administered in brownies, in the smoking study the drugs were smoked.

Dependent measures included the Addiction Research Center Inventory, the Profile of Mood States, visual analog items, vital signs, and plasma levels of THC and 11-nor-9-carboxy-THC. (...)

In both the oral study and the smoking study, THC-only and whole plant marijuana produced similar subjective effects, with only minor differences.

CONCLUSION: These results support the idea that the psychoactive effects of marijuana in healthy volunteers are due primarily to THC" (Wachtel et al. 2002).

Since the abuse potential of a drug is mainly attributed to its subjective effects it can be assumed that the the abuse potential of THC and cannabis are quite similar.

Clinical research has also demonstrated similar properties of THC and cannabis with regard to therapeutic effects. This is shown in the data from marijuana research programs on the anti-emetic effects of marijuana in 6 states (Musty & Rossi 2001, see above), where patients who smoked marijuana experienced 70-100% relief from nausea and vomiting, and those who used the THC capsule experienced 76-88% relief. In the study by Abrams et al. (2002) that investigated the interaction of smoked cannabis and Marinol™ (THC) with HIV medication, very similar effects were observed with regard to weight gain. The participants had been divided into three groups, with one set smoking marijuana (3.95% THC), another taking oral dronabinol capsules (3x2.5 mg daily), and a third taking oral placebo capsules. Researchers found that those using dronabinol (THC) or marijuana experienced significant increases in caloric intake and gained an average of 3.5 kg (marijuana group) and 3.2 kg. (THC group) compared to 1.3 kg in the placebo group. There was no significant difference between marijuana and THC with regard to side effects and benefits.

Leo Hollister stated in a recent review on the medical use of marijuana:

"Marinol™ or dronabinol, is available for treating nausea and vomiting associated with cancer chemotherapy and as an adjunct to weight loss in patients with wasting syndrome associated with AIDS. Although such approval currently applies only to orally administered THC, for practical purposes smoked marijuana should also be expected to be equally effective. Promising leads, also often fragile, suggest possible uses for treating chronic pain syndromes, neurological disease with spasticity and other causes of weight loss. These indications require more study."

The American public notes that the difference between cannabis and dronabinol with regard to classification is hypocritical and polotical. Journalist Cynthia Cotts commented the reclassification of Marinol™ from Schedule II to Schedule III in the Nation on September 20, 1999:

"For more than half a century, the U.S. government has maintained a hard line on marijuana, denying that the plant has any medical value at all. But in the period since 1996, during which voters in several states have approved the medical use of marijuana and the Institute of Medicine has hailed the

therapeutic effects of THC (one of the cannabinoids found in the natural plant), the Feds have scrambled to revise their position. Now, the drug warriors' line goes something like this: Who needs pot, an illegal substance that burns up your lungs, when you can take Marinol™, a little white pill that contains synthetic THC?

The government threw its weight behind Marinol™ this past July, when the Drug Enforcement Administration moved the drug into Schedule III, lifting its dangerous stigma and making it easier for doctors to prescribe. While drug czar Barry McCaffrey insisted the move was based on "pure science," a review of the players involved suggests that the rise of Marinol™ is more the result of politics and profiteering" (Cotts 1999).

References

- Abrams DI, et al. Short-Term Effects of Cannabinoids In Patients With HIV Infection. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(2):92-93.
- Cotts C. Marijuana made easy. *The Nation*, September 20, 1999.
- Hollister L. Marijuana (cannabis) as medicine. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(1):5-27.
- Musty RE, Rossi R. Effects of smoked cannabis and oral Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol on nausea and emesis after cancer chemotherapy: a review of state clinical trials. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(1):29-42.
- Wachtel SR, ElSohly MA, Ross SA, Ambre J, De Wit H. Comparison of the subjective effects of Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana in humans. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 2002;161(4):331-9.

Comprehensive Bibliography

- Abrahamov A, Abrahamov A, Mechoulam R. An efficient new cannabinoid antiemetic in pediatric oncology. *Life Sci* 1995;56(23-24):2097-102.
- Abrams DJ, et al. Short-Term Effects of Cannabinoids In Patients With HIV Infection. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(2):92-93.
- Adami M, Frati P, Bertini S, Kulkarni-Narla A, Brown DR, de Caro G, Coruzzi G, Soldani G. Gastric antisecretory role and immunohistochemical localization of cannabinoid receptors in the rat stomach. *Br J Pharmacol* 2002;135(7):1598-606.
- Baker D, Pryce G, Croxford JL, Brown P, Pertwee RG, Makriyannis A, Khanolkar A, Layward L, Fezza F, Bisogno T, Di Marzo V. Endocannabinoids control spasticity in a multiple sclerosis model. *FASEB J* 2001;15(2):300-2.
- Barsch, G.: Zur therapeutischen Anwendung von Cannabis - Ergebnisse einer Pilotstudie unter HIV-positiven und Aids-kranken Männern und Frauen. In: Deutsche Aids Hilfe (Hrsg.): Cannabis als Medizin. Beiträge auf einer Fachtagung zu einem drängenden Thema. Berlin, Aids-Forum D.A.H., 1996.
- Beal JE, Olson R, Laubenstein L, Morales JO, Bellman P, Yangco B, Lefkowitz L, Plasse TF, Shepard KV. Dronabinol as a treatment for anorexia associated with weight loss in patients with AIDS. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1995;10(2):89-97.
- Beal JE, Olson R, Lefkowitz L, Laubenstein L, Bellman P, Yangco B, Morales JO, Murphy R, Powderly W, Plasse TF, Mosdell KW, Shepard KV. Long-term efficacy and safety of dronabinol for acquired immunodeficiency syndrome-associated anorexia. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1997; 14(1): 7-14
- Berger A. Marijuana has potential for misuse. *BMJ* 2000;321:979.
- Berkley KJ, Dmitrieva N. Influence of synthetic cannabinoid ligands on the rat bladder and uterus: clinical implications. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany, International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 8.
- Berrrendero F, Sanchez A, Cabranes A, Puerta C, Ramos JA, Garcia-Merino A, Fernandez-Ruiz J. Changes in cannabinoid CB(1) receptors in striatal and cortical regions of rats with experimental allergic encephalomyelitis, an animal model of multiple sclerosis. *Synapse* 2001;41(3):195-202
- Biegion A, Kerman IA. Autoradiographic study of pre- and postnatal distribution of cannabinoid receptors in human brain. *Neuroimage* 2001;14(6):1463-8.
- Blank D, Fenton J. Early pre-employment testing for marijuana: Demographic and employee retention patterns. In: Gust S, Walsh M, eds. *Drugs in der workplace: Research and evaluation data*. Rockville (MD): NIDA, 1989:139-150.
- Brady CM, DasGupta R, Wiseman OJ, Berkley KJ, Fowler CL. Acute and chronic effects of cannabis based medicinal extract on refractory lower urinary tract dysfunction in patients with advanced multiple sclerosis - early results. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 9,
- Braun BL, Hannan P, Wolfson M, Jones-Webb R, Sidney S. Occupational attainment, smoking, alcohol intake, and marijuana use: ethnic-gender differences in the CARDIA study. *Addict Behav* 2000;25(3):399-414.
- Braun BL, Tekawa IS, Gerberich SG, Sidney S. Marijuana use and medically attended injury events. *Ann Emerg Med* 1998;32(3 Pt 1):353-360.
- Breivogel CS, Griffin G, Di Marzo V, Martin BR. Evidence for a new G protein-coupled cannabinoid receptor in mouse brain. *Mol Pharmacol* 2001; 60(1): 155-63

- Brenneisen R, Egli A, Elsohly MA, Henn V, Spiess Y. The effect of orally and rectally administered delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol on spasticity: a pilot study with 2 patients. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1996; 34(10): 446-52
- British Medical Association. Therapeutic uses of cannabis. Amsterdam: Harwood Academic Publishers, 1997.
- Brody S, Preut R. Cannabis, tobacco, and caffeine use modify the blood pressure reactivity/protection of ascorbic acid. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 2002;72(4):811-6.
- Bueb JL, Lambert DM, Tschirhart EJ. Receptor-independent effects of natural cannabinoids in rat peritoneal mast cells in vitro. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 2001; 1538(2-3): 252-9
- Calignano A, Katona I, Desarnaud F, Giuffrida A, La Rana G, Mackie K, Freund TF, Piomelli D. Bidirectional control of airway responsiveness by endogenous cannabinoids. *Nature* 2000; 408(6808): 96-101
- Carley DW, Pavlovic S, Janelidze M, Radulovacki M. Functional role for cannabinoids in respiratory stability during sleep. *Sleep* 2002;25(4):391-8.
- Carter GT, Rosen BS. Marijuana in the management of amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Am J Hosp Palliat Care* 2001;18(4):264-70.
- Casanova ML, Blázquez C, Fernández-Acenero MJ, Villanueva C, Jorcano J, Guzmán M. Cb1 and CB2 receptors are expressed in the skin and their activation inhibits the growth of skin cancer cells. 2001 ICRS Symposium on the Cannabinoids, Burlington, Vermont, International Cannabinoid Research Society, p 151.
- Chen K, Kandel DB, Davies M. Relationships between frequency and quantity of marijuana use and last year proxy dependence among adolescents and adults in the United States. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997 Jun 6;46(1-2):53-67
- Chesher G, Longo M. Cannabis and Alcohol in Motor Vehicle Accidents. In: In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 101-110.
- Chesher G, Longo M. Cannabis and Alcohol in Motor Vehicle Accidents. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, eds. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002.
- Cichewicz DL, Martin ZL, Smith FL, Welch SP. Enhancement mu opioid antinociception by oral delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol: dose-response analysis and receptor identification. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 1999;289(2):859-67.
- Clifford DB. Tetrahydrocannabinol for tremor in multiple sclerosis. *Annals of Neurology* 1983;13:669-671.
- Cocoran, M.E. and Z. Amit. 1974. Reluctance of rats to drink hashish suspensions: free choice and forced consumption, and the effects of hypothalamic stimulation. *Psychopharmacologia* 35:129-47. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- College on the Problems of Drug Dependence, Statement on National Drug Policy, March 1997
- Committee on Opportunities in Drug Abuse Research, Institute of Medicine. National Academy Press. Washington, D.C. 1996
- Consroe P, et al: Reported marijuana effects in patients with spinal cord injury. 1998 Symposium on the Cannabinoids, Burlington, Vermont, International Cannabinoid Research Society, p 64.
- Consroe P, Musty R, Rein J, Tillery W, Pertwee R. The perceived effects of smoked cannabis on patients with multiple sclerosis. *Eur Neurol* 1997;38(1):44-8.
- Conti S, Costa B, Colleoni M, Parolaro D, Giagnoni G. Antiinflammatory action of endocannabinoid palmitoylethanolamide and the synthetic cannabinoid nabilone in a model of acute inflammation in the rat. *Br J Pharmacol* 2002;135(1):181-7.

- Cotts C. Marijuana made easy. *The Nation*, September 20, 1999.
- Crawford WJ, Merritt JC. Effects of tetrahydrocannabinol on arterial and intraocular hypertension. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Biopharm* 1979; 17(5): 191-6
- Crowley TJ, Macdonald MJ, Whitmore EA, Mikulich SK. Cannabis dependence, withdrawal, and reinforcing effects among adolescents with conduct symptoms and substance use disorders. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1998;50(1):27-37.
- Dansak DA. As an antiemetic and appetite stimulant in cancer patients. In: Mathre ML, ed. *Cannabis in medical practice: A legal, historical and pharmacological overview of the therapeutic use of marijuana*. Jefferson/NC: McFarland & Co, 1997, pp. 69-83.
- Darmani NA. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and synthetic cannabinoids prevent emesis produced by the cannabinoid CB(1) receptor antagonist/inverse agonist SR 141716A. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2001;24(2):198-203.
- Darmani NA. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol differentially suppresses cisplatin-induced emesis and indices of motor function via cannabinoid CB(1) receptors in the least shrew. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 2001; 69(1-2): 239-49
- Darmani NA. The potent emetogenic effects of the endocannabinoid, 2-AG (2-arachidonoylglycerol) are blocked by delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and other cannabinoids. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2002;300(1):34-42.
- De Petrocellis L, Melck D, Bisogno T, Di Marzo V. Endocannabinoids and fatty acid amides in cancer, inflammation and related disorders. *Chem Phys Lipids* 2000; 108(1-2): 191-209
- De Petrocellis L, Melck D, Bisogno T, Milone A, Di Marzo V. Finding of the endocannabinoid signalling system in Hydra, a very primitive organism: possible role in the feeding response. *Neuroscience* 1999; 92(1): 377-87
- Degenhardt L, Hall W, Lynskey M. Alcohol, cannabis and tobacco use among Australians: a comparison of their associations with other drug use and use disorders, affective and anxiety disorders, and psychosis. *Addiction* 2001a;96(11):1603-14.
- Degenhardt L, Hall W. The association between psychosis and problematical drug use among Australian adults: findings from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-Being. *Psychol Med* 2001b;31(4):659-68.
- Degenhardt L, Hall W. The relationship between tobacco use, substance-use disorders and mental health: results from the National Survey of Mental Health and Well-being. *Nicotine Tob Res* 2001;3(3):225-34.
- ~~Di Marzo V, Breivogel CS, Tao Q, Bridgen DT, Razdan RK, Zimmer AM, Zimmer A,~~ Martin BR. Levels, metabolism, and pharmacological activity of anandamide in CB(1) cannabinoid receptor knockout mice: evidence for non-CB(1), non-CB(2) receptor-mediated actions of anandamide in mouse brain. *J Neurochem* 2000; 75(6): 2434-44
- Di Marzo V, Goparaju SK, Wang L, Liu J, Batkai S, Jarai Z, Fezza F, Miura GI, Palmiter RD, Sugiura T, Kunos G. Leptin-regulated endocannabinoids are involved in maintaining food intake. *Nature* 2001;410(6830):822-5.
- Di Marzo V, Melck D, Orlando P, Bisogno T, Zagoory O, Bifulco M, Vogel Z, De Petrocellis L. Palmitoylethanolamide inhibits the expression of fatty acid amide hydrolase and enhances the anti-proliferative effect of anandamide in human breast cancer cells. *Biochem J* 2001;358(Pt 1):249-55.
- Elsner F, Radbruch L, Sabatowski R. Tetrahydrocannabinol for treatment of chronic pain [published in German]. *Schmerz* 2001;15(3):200-4.
- Elsner F, Radbruch L, Sabatowski R. Tetrahydrocannabinol zur Therapie chronischer Schmerzen [Tetrahydrocannabinol for treatment of chronic pain]. *Schmerz* 2001; 15(3): 200-4.

- Farquhar-Smith WP, Rice AS. Administration of endocannabinoids prevents a referred hyperalgesia associated with inflammation of the urinary bladder. *Anesthesiology* 2001;94(3):507-13.
- Felder, Christian, and Michelle Glass. 1998. Cannabinoid receptors and their endogenous agonists. *Annual Review of Pharmacology and toxicology*, 38:179-200.
- Fortissimo I, March 2002, *Journal of the Swiss Multiple Sclerosis Society*.
- Fox A, Kesingland A, Gentry C, McNair K, Patel S, Urban L, James I. The role of central and peripheral Cannabinoid1 receptors in the antihyperalgesic activity of cannabinoids in a model of neuropathic pain. *Pain* 2001;92(1-2):91-100.
- Fride E. Cannabinoids and cystic fibrosis: a novel approach to etiology and therapy. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(1);59-71.
- Fried P, Watkinson B, James D, Gray R. Current and former marijuana use: preliminary findings of a longitudinal study of effects on IQ in young adults. *CMAJ* 2002;166(7):887-91
- Galve-Roperph I, Sanchez C, Cortesz ML, Gomez del Pulgar T, Izquierdo M, Guzman M: Antitumoral action of cannabinoids: involvement of sustained ceramide accumulation and ERK activation. *Nature Medicine* 2000;6:313-319.
- Gieringer D. Cannabis "vaporization": a promising strategy for smoke harm reduction. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(3-4):153-170.
- Gieringer D. Medical Use of Cannabis: Experience in California. In *Cannabis and Cannabinoids. Pharmacology, Toxicology, and Therapeutic Potential*, edited by F. Grotenhermen and E. Russo. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002.
- Gieringer D. The Acceptance of Medicinal Marijuana in the U.S. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;3(1): in press.
- Gilson I, Busalacchi M. Marijuana for intractable hiccups. *Lancet* 1998; 351(9098): 267
- Giuffrida A, Beltramo M, Piomelli D. Mechanisms of endocannabinoid inactivation: biochemistry and pharmacology. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001; 298(1): 7-14
- Giuffrida A, Parsons LH, Kerr TM, Rodriguez de Fonseca F, Navarro M, Piomelli D. Dopamine activation of endogenous cannabinoid signaling in dorsal striatum. *Nat Neurosci* 1999;2(4):358-63.
- Glass M. The role of cannabinoids in neurodegenerative diseases. *Prog Neuropsychopharmacol Biol Psychiatry* 2001;25(4):743-65.
- Golub A, Johnson BD. Variation in youthful risks of progression from alcohol and tobacco to —marijuana-and-to-hard-drugs-across generations. *Am-J-Public-Health* 2001;91(2):225-32.
- Gordon E, Devinsky O. Alcohol and marijuana: effects on epilepsy and use by patients with epilepsy. *Epilepsia* 2001; 42(10): 1266-72.
- Gorman DM, Derzon JH. Behavioral traits and marijuana use and abuse: a meta-analysis of longitudinal studies. *Addict Behav* 2002;27(2):193-206
- Green K, Kears EC, McIntyre OL. Interaction between delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and indomethacin. *Ophthalmic Res* 2001;33(4):217-20
- Griffin KW, Botvin GJ, Scheier LM, Nichols TR. Factors associated with regular marijuana use among high school students: a long-term follow-up study. *Subst Use Misuse* 2002;37(2):225-38
- Grinspoon L, Bakalar JB. *Marihuana, the forbidden medicine*. New Haven: Yale University Press, 1993
- Grinspoon L, Bakalar JB. The use of cannabis as a mood stabilizer in bipolar disorder: anecdotal evidence and the need for clinical research. *J Psychoactive Drugs* 1998; 30(2): 171-7

- Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002a.
- Grotenhermen F. Harm reduction associated with inhalation and oral administration of cannabis and THC. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(3-4):133-152.
- Grotenhermen F. Pharmacokinetics and pharmacodynamics of cannabinoids. *Clin Pharmacokin*, 2002, in press.
- Grotenhermen F. Review of therapeutic effects. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002b: 123-42
- Grotenhermen F. Review of unwanted actions of Cannabis and THC. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton NY: Haworth Press, 2002: 233-48.
- Grotenhermen F. The medical use of cannabis in Germany. *J Drug Issues* 2002, in press.
- Gunderson EW, Vosburg SK, Hart CL. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2652.
- Guzman M, Sanchez C, Galve-Roperh I. Control of the cell survival/death decision by cannabinoids. *J Mol Med* 2001; 78(11): 613-25
- Hagenbach U, Ghafoor N, Brenneisen R, Luz S, Maeder M. Clinical investigation of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) as an alternative therapy for overactive bladders in spinal cord injury (SCI) patients. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 10.
- Hall W, Room R, Bondy S. Comparing the health and psychological risks of alcohol, cannabis, nicotine and opiate use. In: Kalant H, Corrigan W, Hall W, Smart R, eds. The health effects of cannabis. Toronto: Addiction Research Foundation, 1999, pp. 477-508.
- Hampson A. Cannabinoids as neuroprotectants against ischemia. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 101-10
- Harris, R.T., W. Waters and D. McLendon. 1974. Evaluation of reinforcing capability of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol in rhesus monkeys. *Psychopharmacologia* 37:23-29. Cited in Felder & Glass, 1998.
- Hart CL, van Gorp W, Haney M, Foltin RW, Fischman MW. Effects of acute smoked marijuana on complex cognitive performance. *Neuropsychopharmacology* 2001;25(5):757-65.
- Hartley JP, Nogrady SG, Seaton A. Bronchodilator effect of delta-1-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Br J Clin Pharmacol* 1978; 5(6): 523-5
- Helliwell, D.: GPs are key informants in medicinal cannabis survey. GP Speak, Newsletter of the Northern Rivers Division of General Practice, April 1999, S.4.
- Hemming M, Yellowlees PM. Effective treatment of Tourette's syndrome with marijuana. *J Psychopharmacol* 1993; 7: 389-91.
- Henningfeld JE, In: Hilts PJ. Is Nicotine Addictive? It Depends on Whose Criteria You Use. *New York Times*, August 2, 1994.
- Hepler RS, Frank IR. Marijuana smoking and intraocular pressure. *JAMA* 1971; 217(10): 1392
- Hepler RS, Petrus RJ. Experiences with administration of marijuana to glaucoma patients. In: Cohen S, Stillman RC, editors. The therapeutic potential of marijuana. New York: Plenum Medical Book, 1976: 63-75
- Hoey J. Marijuana: federal smoke clears, a little. *CMAJ* 2001;164(10):1397.
- Holdcroft A, Smith M, Jacklin A, Hodgson H, Smith B, Newton M, Evans F. Pain relief with oral cannabinoids in familial Mediterranean fever. *Anaesthesia* 1997;52:483-488.

- Holden, Gwen A. A Guide to State Controlled Substances Acts. National Criminal Justice Association, January, 1991. Prepared in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Assistance and the National District Attorney's Association, American Prosecutors Research Institute. National Institute of Justice Call Number: 132321
- Hollister L. Marijuana (cannabis) as medicine. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(1):5-27.
- House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology. Cannabis. The scientific and medical evidence. London: The Stationery Office, 1998.
- House of Lords Select Committee on Science and Technology. Therapeutic Uses of Cannabis. 2nd Report, Session 2000-2001, London 2001.
- Inserm. Cannabis - quels effets sur le comportement et la santé ? Paris: Les éditions Inserm, 2001.
- Izzo AA, Fezza F, Capasso R, Bisogno T, Pinto L, Iuvone T, Esposito G, Mascolo N, Di Marzo V, Capasso F. Cannabinoid CB1-receptor mediated regulation of gastrointestinal motility in mice in a model of intestinal inflammation. *Br J Pharmacol* 2001;134(3): 563-70.
- Izzo AA, Mascolo N, Capasso F. The gastrointestinal pharmacology of cannabinoids. *Curr Opin Pharmacol* 2001;1(6):597-603.
- Izzo AA, Pinto L, Borrelli F, Capasso R, Mascolo N, Capasso F. Central and peripheral cannabinoid modulation of gastrointestinal transit in physiological states or during the diarrhoea induced by croton oil. *Br J Pharmacol* 2000; 129(8): 1627-32
- Jacobson SW, Chiodo LM, Sokol RJ, Jacobson JL. Validity of maternal report of prenatal alcohol, cocaine, and smoking in relation to neurobehavioral outcome. *Pediatrics* 2002;109(5):815-25.
- Jacobsson SO, Wallin T, Fowler CJ. Inhibition of rat C6 glioma cell proliferation by endogenous and synthetic cannabinoids. Relative involvement of cannabinoid and vanilloid receptors. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001; 299(3): 951-9
- Jatoi A, Windschitl HE, Loprinzi CL, Sloan JA, Dakhil SR, Mailliard JA, Pundaleeka S, Kardinal CG, Fitch TR, Krook JE, Novotny PJ, Christensen B. Dronabinol versus megestrol acetate versus combination therapy for cancer-associated anorexia: a North Central Cancer Treatment Group study. *J Clin Oncol* 2002;20(2):567-73.
- Johanek LM, Heitmiller DR, Turner M, Nader N, Hodges J, Simone DA. Cannabinoids attenuate capsaicin-evoked hyperalgesia through spinal and peripheral mechanisms. *Pain* 2001;93(3):303-15.
- Joy JE, Watson SJ, Benson JA, editors. Marijuana and medicine: Assessing the science base. Washington DC: Institute of Medicine, National Academy Press, 1999
- Kandel D, Chen K, Warner LA, Kessler RC, Grant B. Prevalence and demographic correlates of symptoms of last year dependence on alcohol, nicotine, marijuana and cocaine in the U.S. population. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997 Jan 10;44(1):11-29
- Killestein J, Hoogervorst EL, Reif M, Kalkers NF, Van Loenen AC, Staats PG, Gorter RW, Uitdehaag BM, Polman CH. Safety, tolerability, and efficacy of orally administered cannabinoids in MS. *Neurology*. 2002;58(9):1323-4.
- Kleiber D, Soellner R, Tossmann P. Cannabiskonsum in der Bundesrepublik Deutschland: Entwicklungstendenzen, Konsummuster und Einflußfaktoren. Bonn: Bundesministerium für Gesundheit, 1997.
- Knoller N, Levi L, Shoshan I, Reichenthal E, Razon N, Rappaport ZH, Biegon A. Dexanabinol (HU-211) in the treatment of severe closed head injury: a randomized, placebo-controlled, phase II clinical trial. *Crit Care Med* 2002;30(3):710-1.

- Kouri EM, Pope HG. Abstinence symptoms during withdrawal from chronic marijuana use. *Exp Clin Psychopharmacol* 2000;8(4):483-92.
- Lagneux C, Lamontagne D. Involvement of cannabinoids in the cardioprotection induced by lipopolysaccharide. *Br J Pharmacol* 2001;132(4):793-6.
- Lane M, Vogel CL, Ferguson J, Krasnow S, Sifers JL, Hamm J, Salva K, Wiernik PH, Holroyde CP, Hammill S, et al. Dronabinol and prochlorperazine in combination for treatment of cancer chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting. *J Pain Symptom Manage* 1991; 6(6): 352-9
- Lastres-Becker I, Hansen HH, Berrendero F, De Miguel R, Perez-Rosado A, Manzanares J, Ramos JA, Fernandez-Ruiz J. Alleviation of motor hyperactivity and neurochemical deficits by endocannabinoid uptake inhibition in a rat model of Huntington's disease. *Synapse* 2002;44(1):23-35.
- Leite, J.R. and E.A. Carlina. 1974. Failure to obtain cannabis-directed behavior and abstinence syndrome in rats chronically treated with cannabis sativa extracts. *Psychopharmacologia* 36:133-45. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998
- Leweke FM, Giuffrida A, Wurster U, Emrich HM, Piomelli D. Elevated endogenous cannabinoids in schizophrenia. *Neuroreport* 1999;10(8):1665-9.
- Lichtman AH, Sheikh SM, Loh HH, Martin BR. Opioid and cannabinoid modulation of precipitated withdrawal in delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and morphine-dependent mice. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther* 2001p;298(3):1007-14.
- Lowenstein SR, Koziol-McLain J. Drugs and traffic crash responsibility: a study of injured motorists in Colorado. *J Trauma* 2001;50(2):313-20.
- Lyketsos CG, Garrett E, Liang KY, Anthony JC. Cannabis use and cognitive decline in persons under 65 years of age. *Am J Epidemiol* 1999;149(9):794-800.
- Mackesy-Amiti ME, Fendrich M, Goldstein PJ. Sequence of drug use among serious drug users: typical vs atypical progression. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 1997;45(3):185-96.
- Martyn CN, Illis LS, Thom J. Nabilone in the treatment of multiple sclerosis. *Lancet* 1995; 345(8949):579.
- Mathre ML, editor. Cannabis in medical practice: A legal, historical and pharmacological overview of the therapeutic use of marijuana. Jefferson, NC: McFarland & Co, 1997
- Maurer M, Henn V, Dittrich A, Hofmann A. Delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol shows antispastic and analgesic effects in a single case double-blind trial. *European Archives of Psychiatry and Clinical Neuroscience* 1990;240:1-4.
- McDaniel M. Does pre-employment drug use predict on-the-job suitability? *Personnel Psychology* 1988;41:717-729.
- McGregor, I.S., C.N. Issakidis, and G. Prior. 1996. Adverse effects of the synthetic cannabinoid CP55,940 in rats. *Pharmacol. Biochem. Behav.* 53:657-64. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- McGregor, I.S., P.A. Bryant, and J. Arnold. 1995. CP55,940, a synthetic cannabinoid, does not sensitize locomotor activity or cocaine responsivity with intermittent administration in Wistar rats. *Soc. Neurosci. Abstr.* 21:726. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Mechoulam R, editor. Cannabinoids as therapeutic agents. Boca Raton: CRC Press, 1986
- Mechoulam R, Shohami E. HU-211: Cannabinoid Neuroprotective Agent. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 389-400
- Meinck HM, Schonle PW, Conrad B. Effect of cannabinoids on spasticity and ataxia in multiple sclerosis. *J Neurol* 1989; 236(2): 120-2
- Meinck HM, Schönle PWA, Conrad B. Effect of cannabinoids on spasticity and ataxia in multiple sclerosis. *Journal of Neurology* 1989;236:120-122.

- Melamede R. Possible mechanisms in autoimmune diseases. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 111-122
- Merritt JC, Crawford WJ, Alexander PC, Anduze AL, Gelbart SS. Effect of marijuana on intraocular and blood pressure in glaucoma. *Ophthalmology* 1980; 87(3): 222-8
- Merritt JC, Olsen JL, Armstrong JR, McKinnon SM. Topical delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol in hypertensive glaucomas. *J Pharm Pharmacol* 1981; 33(1): 40-1
- Mikulich SK, Hall SK, Whitmore EA, Crowley TJ. Concordance between DSM-III-R and DSM-IV diagnoses of substance use disorders in adolescents. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2001;61(3):237-48
- Mikuriya TH. Cannabis substitution. An adjunctive therapeutic tool in the treatment of alcoholism. *Med Times* 1970; 98(4): 187-91
- Miller P, Plant M. Heavy cannabis use among UK teenagers: an exploration. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2002;65(3):235-42.
- Mittleman MA, Lewis RA, Maclure M, Sherwood JB, Muller JE. Triggering myocardial infarction by marijuana. *Circulation* 2001;103(23):2805-9.
- Monhemius R, Azami J, Green DL, Roberts MH. CB1 receptor mediated analgesia from the Nucleus Reticularis Gigantocellularis pars alpha is activated in an animal model of neuropathic pain. *Brain Res* 2001;908(1):67-74.
- Morris MC, Evans DA, Hebert LE, Bienias JL. Methodological issues in the study of cognitive decline. *Am J Epidemiol* 1999;149(9):789-93.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Kolbe H, Schneider U, Emrich H M: Cannabis in Movement Disorders. In: Grotenhermen F, Saller R (eds): Cannabis und Cannabinoide in der Medizin [Cannabis and Cannabinoids in Medicine]. Research in Complementary Medicine 6, Supplement 3, 1999b.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Kolbe H, Schneider U, Emrich HM. Movement Disorders. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential. Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 205-214
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Schneider U, Koblenz A, Jobges M, Kolbe H, Daldrup T, Emrich HM. Treatment of Tourette-Syndrome with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol (THC): a randomized crossover trial. *Pharmacopsychiatry* 2002;35(2):57-61.
- Mueller-Vahl KR, Schneider U, Kolbe H, Emrich HM: Treatment of Tourette's syndrome with delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *Am J Psychiatry* 156:3, 1999a.
- Mueller-Vahl, K.R., Kolbe, H., Dengler, R.: Gilles-de-la-Tourette-Syndrom. Einfluß von Nikotin, Alkohol und Marihuana auf die klinische Symptomatik. *Nervenarzt* 1997;68:985-989.
- Musty R, Deyo R. Effects of a cannabis extract in animal tests of depression, spasticity and antinociception: a preliminary report. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany, International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p.1.
- Musty RE, Rossi R. Effects of smoked cannabis and oral Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol on nausea and emesis after cancer chemotherapy: a review of state clinical trials. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(1):29-42.
- Nofziger L. Foreword. In: Marijuana RX - The Patients Fight for Medicinal Pot, edited by Robert C Randall and Alice M O'Leary, 1999.
- Normand J, Salyards S, Mahoney J. An evaluation of preemployment drug testing. *J Appl Psychol* 1990;75:629-639.
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (2) comparison of two patients with back pain and sciatica. 2001

- Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 25
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (3) comparison of two patients with multiple sclerosis. 2001 Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 26
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (4) cannabidiol modification of psycho-active effects in Δ^9 -THC. 2001d Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 27
- Notcutt W, Price M, Miller R, Newport S, Sansom C, Simmonds S. Medicinal cannabis extracts in chronic pain: (5) cognitive function and blood cannabinoid levels. 2001c Congress on Cannabis and the Cannabinoids, Cologne, Germany: International Association for Cannabis as Medicine, p. 28
- Noyes R Jr, Brunk SF, Avery DAH, Canter AC. The analgesic properties of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and codeine. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 1975a; 18(1): 84-9
- Noyes R Jr, Brunk SF, Baram DA, Canter A. Analgesic effect of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1975b; 15(2-3): 139-43
- Noyes R, Baram DA. Cannabis analgesia. *Comprehensive Psychiatry* 1974;15:531-535.
- Nyquist JR. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2652.
- Ogborne AC, Smart RG, Adlaf EM. Self-reported medical use of marijuana: a survey of the general population. *CMAJ* 2000;162:1685-1686.
- Onaivi, E.S., M.R. Green, and B.R. Martin. 1990. Pharmacological characterization of cannabinoids in the elevated plus maze. *J Pharmacol. Exp. Ther.* 253:1002-9. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Parish DC. Relation of the pre-employment drug testing result to employment status: a one-year follow-up. *J Gen Intern Med* 1989;4(1):44-47.
- Parker LA, Kemp SW. Tetrahydrocannabinol (THC) interferes with conditioned retching in *Suncus murinus*: an animal model of anticipatory nausea and vomiting (ANV). *Neuroreport* 2001;12(4):749-751.
- Parker LA, Mechoulam R, Schlievert C. Cannabidiol, a non-psychoactive component of cannabis and its synthetic dimethylheptyl homolog suppress nausea in an experimental model with rats. *Neuroreport* 2002 Apr 16;13(5):567-70.
- Parker, L.A. and T. Gilles. 1995. THC-induced place and taste aversion in Lewis and Sprague-Dawley rats. *Behav. Neurosci.* 109:71-78. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Peretti-Watel P, Beck F, Legleye S. Beyond the U-curve: the relationship between sport and alcohol, cigarette and cannabis use in adolescents. *Addiction* 2002;97(6):707-16.
- Pertwee RG. Evidence for the presence of CB1 cannabinoid receptors on peripheral neurones and for the existence of neuronal non-CB1 cannabinoid receptors. *Life Sci* 1999; 65: 597-605
- Pertwee RG. Prescribing cannabinoids for multiple sclerosis. *CNS Drugs* 1999;11(5):327-334.
- Pertwee RG. Sites and Mechanisms of Action. In: Grotenhermen F, Russo E, editors. *Cannabis and cannabinoids. Pharmacology, toxicology, and therapeutic potential.* Binghamton (NY): Haworth Press, 2002: 73-88
- Petro DJ, Ellenberger C Jr. Treatment of human spasticity with delta 9-tetrahydrocannabinol. *J Clin Pharmacol* 1981; 21(8-9 Suppl): 413S-6S

- Petro DJ. Marijuana as a therapeutic agent for muscle spasm or spasticity. *Psychosomatics* 1980; 21(1): 81, 85
- Plane F, Holland M, Waldron GJ, Garland CJ, Boyle JP. Evidence that anandamide and EDHF act via different mechanisms in rat isolated mesenteric arteries. *Br J Pharmacol* 1997;121(8):1509-11.
- Plasse TF, Gorter RW, Krasnow SH, Lane M, Shepard KV, Wadleigh RG. Recent clinical experience with dronabinol. *Pharmacology, Biochemistry and Behavior* 1991;40:695-700.
- Plasse TF, Gorter RW, Krasnow SH, Lane M, Shepard KV, Wadleigh RG. Recent clinical experience with dronabinol. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 1991; 40(3): 695-700
- Pope HG Jr, Gruber AJ, Hudson JI, Huestis MA, Yurgelun-Todd D. Neuropsychological performance in long-term cannabis users. *Arch Gen Psychiatry* 2001;58(10):909-15.
- Pope HG Jr. Cannabis, cognition, and residual confounding. *JAMA* 2002;287(9):1172-4.
- Porcella A, Maxia C, Gessa GL, Pani L. The synthetic cannabinoid WIN55212-2 decreases the intraocular pressure in human glaucoma resistant to conventional therapies. *Eur J Neurosci* 2001;13(2):409-12.
- Porter AC, Felder CC. The endocannabinoid nervous system: unique opportunities for therapeutic intervention. *Pharmacol Ther* 2001;90(1):45-60.
- Price RK, Risk NK, Spitznagel EL. Remission from drug abuse over a 25-year period: patterns of remission and treatment use. *Am J Public Health* 2001 Jul;91(7):1107-13
- Ralevic V, Kendall DA. Cannabinoid inhibition of capsaicin-sensitive sensory neurotransmission in the rat mesenteric arterial bed. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 418(1-2): 117-25
- Randall MD, Kendall DA. Involvement of a cannabinoid in endothelium-derived hyperpolarizing factor-mediated coronary vasorelaxation. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1997;335(2-3):205-9.
- Richardson GA, Ryan C, Willford J, Day NL, Goldschmidt L. Prenatal alcohol and marijuana exposure. Effects on-neuropsychological outcomes at 10 years. *Neurotoxicol Teratol* 2002;24(3):309-20.
- Robson P. Therapeutic aspects of cannabis and cannabinoids. *Br J Psychiatry* 2001;178:107-15.
- Roques B. Problemes posées par la dangerosité des drogues. Rapport du professeur Bernhard Roques au Secrétaire d'Etat à la Santé. Paris, 1998.
- Russo E, Mathre ML, Byrne A, Velin R, Bach PJ, Sanchez-Ramos J, Kirilin KA. Chronic Cannabis: Use in the Compassionate Investigational New Drug Program: An Examination of Benefits and Adverse Effects of Legal Clinical Cannabis. *J Cannabis Ther* 2002;2(1):3-58.
- Russo E. Hemp for Headache: An In-Depth Historical and Scientific Review of Cannabis in Migraine Treatment. *J Cannabis Ther* 2001;1(2):21-92.
- Ryan J, Zwerling C, Jones M. The effectiveness of preemployment-drug screening in the prediction of employment outcome. *J Occup Med* 1992;34(11):1057-1063.
- Sallan SE, Cronin C, Zelen M, Zinberg NE. Antiemetics in patients receiving chemotherapy for cancer: a randomized comparison of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and prochlorperazine. *N Engl J Med* 1980; 302(3): 135-8
- Sanchez C, de Ceballos ML, del Pulgar TG, Rueda D, Corbacho C, Velasco G, Galve-Roperh I, Huffman JW, Ramon y Cajal S, Guzman M. Inhibition of glioma growth in vivo by selective activation of the CB(2) cannabinoid receptor. *Cancer Res* 2001; 61(15): 5784-9
- Sandyk R, Awerbuch G. Marijuana and Tourette's syndrome. *J Clin Psychopharmacol* 1998; 8: 844

- Schnelle M, Grotenhermen F, Reif M, Gorter RW. Ergebnisse einer standardisierten Umfrage zur medizinischen Verwendung von Cannabisprodukten im deutschen Sprachraum, [Results of a standardized survey on the medical use of cannabis products in the German-speaking area]. 1999; (Suppl 3) 28-36. *Forsch Komplementarmed [Res Complementary Med]* 1999; (Suppl 3) 28-36
- Schwartz RH. Marijuana: a decade and a half later, still a crude drug with underappreciated toxicity. *Pediatrics* 2002;109(2):284-9
- See, G. 1890. Anwendung der Cannabis indica in der Behandlung der Neurosen und gastrischen Dyspepsien. *Dtsch Med Wschr* 60(31-34):679-682, 727-730, 748-754, 771-774.
- Siegling A, Hofmann HA, Denzer D, Mauler F, De Vry J. Cannabinoid CB(1) receptor upregulation in a rat model of chronic neuropathic pain. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 415(1): R5-R7
- Sieradzan KA, Fox SH, Hill M, Dick JP, Crossman AR, Brotchie JM. Cannabinoids reduce levodopa-induced dyskinesia in Parkinson's disease: a pilot study. *Neurology* 2001; 57(11): 2108-11.
- Simoneau JJ, Hamza MS, Mata HP, Siegel EM, Vanderah TW, Porreca F, Makriyannis A, Malan TP Jr. The cannabinoid agonist WIN55,212-2 suppresses opioid-induced emesis in ferrets. *Anesthesiology* 2001;94(5):882-7.
- Smiley AM: Marijuana: on road and driving simulator studies. In: Kalant H, Corrigal W, Hall W, Smart R, eds. *The Health Effects of Cannabis*. Toronto: Addiction Research Foundation, 1999:173-191.
- Smith NT. A review of the published literature into cannabis withdrawal symptoms in human users. *Addiction* 2002;97(6):621-32.
- Soderpalm AH, Schuster A, de Wit H. Antiemetic efficacy of smoked marijuana: subjective and behavioral effects on nausea induced by syrup of ipecac. *Pharmacol Biochem Behav* 2001;69(3-4):343-50.
- Solowij N, Stephens R, Roffman RA, Babor T. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2653-4.
- Stamer WD, Golightly SF, Hosohata Y, Ryan EP, Porter AC, Varga E, Noecker RJ, Felder CC, Yamamura HI. Cannabinoid CB(1) receptor expression, activation and detection of endogenous ligand in trabecular meshwork and ciliary process tissues. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001;431(3):277-86.
- ~~Stanley-Cary CC, Harris C, Martin-Iverson MT. Differing effects of the cannabinoid agonist, CP 55,940, in an alcohol or Tween 80 solvent, on prepulse inhibition of the acoustic startle reflex in the rat. *Behav Pharmacol* 2002;13(1):15-28.~~
- Stinchcomb A, Challapalli P, Harris K, Browe J. Optimization of in vitro experimental conditions for measuring the percutaneous absorption of Δ^9 -THC, cannabidiol, and WIN55,212-2. 2001 Symposium on the Cannabinoids. Burlington Vermont: International Cannabinoid Research Society, 2001, abstr. 161.
- Swift W, Hall W, Teesson M. Cannabis use and dependence among Australian adults: results from the National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing. *Addiction* 2001;96(5):737-48.
- Swift W, Hall W, Teesson M. Characteristics of DSM-IV and ICD-10 cannabis dependence among Australian adults: results from the National Survey of Mental Health and Wellbeing. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2001;63(2):147-53.
- Takahashi, R.N. and G. Singer. 1981. Cross self-administration of Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol and d-amphetamine in rats. *Braz. J. Med. Biol. Res.* 14:395-400. 1981. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.

- Tanda G, Munzar P, Goldberg SR. Self-administration behavior is maintained by the psychoactive ingredient of marijuana in squirrel monkeys. *Nat Neurosci* 2000;3(11):1073-4.
- Tanda, G., F.E. Pontieri and G. Di Chiara. 1997. Cannabinoid and heroin activation of mesolimbic dopamine transmission by a common opioid receptor mechanism. *Science*. 276: 2048 - 2050. Cited in Califano, 1998. Cited in Felder and Glass 1998.
- Tashkin DP, Shapiro BJ, Frank IM. Acute effects of smoked marijuana and oral Δ^9 -tetrahydrocannabinol on specific airway conductance in asthmatic subjects. *Am Rev Respir Dis* 1974; 109(4): 420-8
- TNO Preventie en Gezondheid: Aard en omvang van Cannabis gebruik bij mensen met Multiple Sclerose. 1998, ISBN 9067435171.
- Tyler K, Hillard CJ, Greenwood-Van Meerveld B. Inhibition of small intestinal secretion by cannabinoids is CB1 receptor-mediated in rats. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2000;409(2):207-11.
- Ungerleider JT, Andyrsiak T, Fairbanks L, Ellison GW, Myers LW. Delta-9-THC in the treatment of spasticity associated with multiple sclerosis. *Adv Alcohol Subst Abuse* 1987; 7(1): 39-50
- Valverde O, Noble F, Beslot F, Dauge V, Fournie-Zaluski MC, Roques BP. Delta9-tetrahydrocannabinol releases and facilitates the effects of endogenous enkephalins: reduction in morphine withdrawal syndrome without change in rewarding effect. *Eur J Neurosci* 2001;13(9):1816-24.
- van der Stelt M, Veldhuis WB, van Haften GW, Fezza F, Bisogno T, Bar PR, Veldink GA, Vliegthart JF, Di Marzo V, Nicolay K. Exogenous anandamide protects rat brain against acute neuronal injury in vivo. *J Neurosci* 2001;21(22):8765-71.
- Van Sickle MD, Oland LD, Ho W, Hillard CJ, Mackie K, Davison JS, Sharkey KA. Cannabinoids inhibit emesis through CB1 receptors in the brainstem of the ferret. *Gastroenterology* 2001;121(4):767-74.
- Vinciguerra V, Moore T, Brennan E. Inhalation marijuana as an antiemetic for cancer chemotherapy. *New York State Journal of Medicine* 1988;88:525-527.
- Volicer L, Stelly M, Morris J, McLaughlin J, Volicer BJ. Effects of dronabinol on anorexia and disturbed behavior in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Int J Geriatr Psychiatry* 1997; 12(9): 913-9
- von Sydow K, Lieb R, Pfister H, Hofler M, Sonntag H, Wittchen HU. The natural course of cannabis use, abuse and dependence over four years: a longitudinal community study of adolescents and young adults. *Drug Alcohol Depend* 2001;64(3):347-61.
- Voth EA, Schwartz RH. Medicinal applications of delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana. *Ann Intern Med* 1997;126(10):791-8.
- Wachtel SR, ElSohly MA, Ross SA, Ambre J, De Wit H. Comparison of the subjective effects of Delta(9)-tetrahydrocannabinol and marijuana in humans. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 2002;161(4):331-9.
- Wagner JA, Jarai Z, Batkai S, Kunos G. Hemodynamic effects of cannabinoids: coronary and cerebral vasodilation mediated by cannabinoid CB(1) receptors. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001; 423(2-3): 203-10
- Walker JM, Huang SM, Strangman NM, Tsou K, Sanudo-Pena MC. Pain modulation by release of the endogenous cannabinoid anandamide. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 1999; 96(21): 12198-203.
- Warms CA, Turner JA, Marshall HM, Cardenas DD. Treatments for chronic pain associated with spinal cord injuries: many are tried, few are helpful. *Clin J Pain* 2002;18(3):154-63
- Watson M. Does marijuana use cause long-term cognitive deficits? *JAMA* 2002;287(20):2652.

- Williams CM, Kirkham TC. Observational analysis of feeding induced by Delta(9)-THC and anandamide. *Physiol Behav* 2002;76(2):241-50.
- Williams SJ, Hartley JP, Graham JD. Bronchodilator effect of delta1-tetrahydrocannabinol administered by aerosol of asthmatic patients. *Thorax* 1976; 31(6): 720-3
- Williamson EM, Evans FJ. Cannabinoids in clinical practice. *Drugs* 2000;60(6):1303-14.
- Wish ED. Preemployment drug screening. *JAMA* 1990;264(20):2676-2677.
- Wright A, Terry P. Modulation of the effects of alcohol on driving-related psychomotor skills by chronic exposure to cannabis. *Psychopharmacology (Berl)* 2002;160(2):213-9.
- Yamaguchi T, Hagiwara Y, Tanaka H, Sugiura T, Waku K, Shoyama Y, Watanabe S, Yamamoto T. Endogenous cannabinoid, 2-arachidonoylglycerol, attenuates naloxone-precipitated withdrawal signs in morphine-dependent mice. *Brain Res* 2001;909(1-2):121-6.
- Zwerling C, Ryan J, Orav EJ. The efficacy of preemployment drug screening for marijuana and cocaine in predicting employment outcome. *JAMA* 1990;264(20):2639-2643.